

### Sustainable tourism options for the coastal zone of Namibia and refinement of available data on coastal natural resource use practices

## **Final report**

Jonathan I. Barnes and Moira Alberts Design & Development Services cc

[Final Version, 15 October 2007]

### Acknowledgements

This study was funded by from the Global Environment Facility (GEF) Trust Fund within the NACOMA Project, through the World Bank.

We wish to thank the NACOMA team, in particular Timo Mufeti, Nico Willemse, Rod Braby, Wilhelmina Mberira for their support with this project. Similarly the members of the NACOMA steering committee were helpful.

We are grateful to the tourism operators and natural resource users (too numerous to mention by name) who provided data, information, and responded to questionnaires.

The World Bank Team, in particular, Christophe Crepin and Gabriele Rechbauer, who provided advice and support.

Special thanks to Sophia Swiegers of the Namibia Tourism Board who assisted by providing updated and valuable data on registered tourism enterprises for the entire coastal zone.

Cover design:	Caroline de Meersseman
Photographs:	Miguel Niamey

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. INTROE	DUCTION	5
1.1 Bac	kground	6
2. OBJECT	TIVES AND METHODOLOGY	8
2.1 Obj	ectives	8
2.2. Met	thodology	
2.2.1	Literature review	8
2.2.2	Action research	9
2.3 Stu	dy area	
2.3.1	Physical setting	11
2.3.2	Socio-economic setting	11
2.3.3	Demographic characteristics	
3 REFINE	MENT OF INDICATORS	15
3.1 Bas	eline scenario OI 2	15
3.2 OI 2	2 monitoring framework for the indicators	25
3.2.1	Current and future methodology for economic valuation	26
4 SUSTAI	NABILITY OF TOURISM	30
4.1 Cur	rent tourism use practices	31
4.1.1	Coastal tourism economic values and expansion potential	31
4.1.2	Accommodation Sector	33
4.1.3	Tour operator sector	37
4.3 Tou	rism profiles in all four coastal regions	40
4.3.1	Skeleton Coast Park	40
4.3.2	Cape Cross Seal Reserve	40
4.3.3	The õdune belt areaö between Swakopmund and Walvis Bay	41
4.3.4	Walvis Bay Nature Reserve	43
4.3.5	Sandwich Harbour Bay	44
4.3.6	The Namib-Naukluft Park	44
4.3.7	Meob-Conception Area	45
4.3.8	Sperrgebiet	45
4.4 Rev	view of the current legal tourism framework	49
	commendations for tourism sustainability	
4.6 Stra	tegic directions towards sustainability	57
4.6.1	Ecotourism certification scheme: potential and challenges	57
4.6.2	Cleaner Production for the hospitality industry	60
4.6.2	The handicraft industry (specifically related to shell harvesting)	60
5. SUSTAI	NABILITY OF NATURAL RESOURCES USES	63
5.1 Fish	neries	63
5.1.1	Recreational angling	
5.1.2	Artisanal fishery	
5.1.3	Commercial fishery	
5.2 Oth	er biological resources	
5.2.1	Mariculture	
5.2.2.	Nara harvesting	
5.2.3	Other non-fishery biological resources	

5.2.4 Minerals	
6 CONCLUSION	
7. RECOMMENDATIONS	
7.2 Sustainable coastal tourism	90
7.2.1 Strategic directions for sustainable tourism development	90
7.2.2 Long term recommendations for data capture	93
7.2. Sustainable coastal natural resource use	94
7.2.1 Practical steps for sustainable natural resource use development	94
Reference material	
Glossary of acronyms and terms	106
Appendix A: Terms of reference	112
Appendix B.1: Online Survey: Tourism Sustainability Evaluation	118
Appendix B.2: Online Survey: Tour Operator Use Practices	120
Appendix B.3: Tourism establishment data	122
Appendix B.4: Demographic data	131
Appendix C: Financial and economic lodge enterprise model	133
Appendix D.1: Tool for monitoring sustainability shift	145
Appendix D.2: Indicator report cards adapted from TOMM	

### 1. INTRODUCTION

This document reports on the Study on Sustainable Tourism Options for the Coastal Zone of Namibia and Refinement of available data on Coastal Natural Resource Use Practicesø(the study) commissioned by the Namib Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project (the project). Design and Development Services cc, represented by Jonathan Barnes and Moira Alberts were commissioned by the Ministry of Environment and Tourism, through NACOMA, to undertake the study.

The Government of Namibia secured a grant, through the World Bank, from the Global Environment Facility (GEF) Trust Fund for the NACOMA Project. The projectøs development (and global) objective (GDO/PDO) is to *strengthen conservation, sustainable use, and mainstreaming of biodiversity in coastal and marine ecosystems in Namibia.* The project aims to enhance coastal and marine biodiversity conservation through the mainstreaming of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use into coastal policy, legislative framework, and institutional and technical capacity and by supporting targeted investments for biodiversity conservation in critical ecosystems on the coast. The projectøs four components, described in detail in the project appraisal document (World Bank, 2005), which serves as the Project Document. Are as follows:

Component 1:	Policy, legal and institutional framework for sustainable ecosystem management of the Namib coast
Component 2:	Targeted capacity-building for coastal zone management and biodiversity conservation
Component 3:	Targeted investments in critical ecosystems for biodiversity conservation, sustainable use, and mainstreaming
Component 4:	Project management and performance monitoring

Development in the coastal zone of Namibia involves multiple stakeholders, and the project thus has a flexible and adaptable approach to institutional arrangements. The Project Coordinating Office (PCO) reports to the Steering Committee (SC) and the (SC) guides it. It is also guided by the Integrated Coastal Zone Management Committee (ICZMC) and by a Scientific Group on Coastal Biodiversity (SG).

The NACOMA project, aims to provide a coherent and timely intervention that builds on the findings of the NBSAP and other strategies and projects in the coastal zone on Namibia. The present study contributes in particular to Component 3, above, but also to Components 1 and 4. During the PDFB stage of project development, a study was conducted (van Zyl, 2004) to measure the economic values associated with the natural resources in the project area. This was followed by a study to develop outcome indicators for monitoring and evaluation of economic benefits in the coastal zone (van Zyl, 2005). These two studies form a useful primary basis for the present study. As described under the objectives below, the present study aims to ensure that developments in tourism and natural resource use are sustainable, contribute maximally to economic growth and job creation, particularly in the coastal zone, and that rent capture for development is maximized. The present study also makes recommendations on improvements to monitoring and evaluation, on improvements to policy, and on possible targeted interventions.

The analysis follows the broad categories of the study by van Zyl (2004), but specifically disaggregates and adds to this framework, where data availability allows. As outlined in component 3 of the project document, the focus of possible targeted interventions will be on on-the-ground gaps for coastal biodiversity conservation and sustainable use throughout the project intervention zone.

The terms of reference for this report are attached as Appendix A. The present study appears to be particularly timely in terms of:

- the changing nature of the economic activities in the coastal zone which pose an increased threat to coastal resources and biodiversity hotspots, namely the rapidly *increasing tourism industry*, uncontrolled urbanisation, as well as the large fishing industry and changes in mining activities.
- the pending process of governmental decentralisation, which offers the opportunity for clarifying national, regional, local and sectoral responsibilities, and for implementing new legislation and integrated /coordinated ways of working.

### 1.1 Background

Environmentally sensitive habitats and biodiversity hotspots are defining characteristics of the Namibian coast. The status quo is that many of these habitats remain without legislative protection and there are currently no marine protected areas. Urbanisation and unregulated tourism, expansion of fishing, mariculture and other extractive industries such as mining, increasing unemployment in coastal towns and, increasing public access are impending threats that were identified in the project appraisal document.

The draft Environmental Management and Assessment Bill (EMB), the draft Pollution and Waste Management Bill and the draft Parks and Wildlife Bill, have yet to be finalised. Sectoral roles and responsibilities remain poorly defined and fragmented under the different line ministries. There is a lack of environmental and socio-economic data on the coastal regions and little regional input into planning and controlling activities on coastal land.

The globally important coastal resources of Namibia are at significant risk of degradation and unsustainable exploitation and there is a need for an integrated coastal zone management approach to ensure their conservation and sustainable use. Without the projectøs intervention, the current development patterns, which feature insufficient or no conservation of coastal biodiversity and lack of integration of biodiversity conservation in the landscape and coastal development planning, as well as the

challenges related to weak management of the existing coastal zone will result in irreversible biodiversity loss and mainstreaming opportunities.

Through close coordination with municipalities, further increased local funding for environmental management of coastal urban centres is expected. Component 1 of the project is investigating additional fundraising options, such as tapping into the Environmental Investment Fund (EIF), the Trust Fund for Equity and other mechanisms during and after the Projectøs lifetime.

Finally, detailed environmental economic analyses, carried out by the Economics Unit of the Ministry of Environment and Tourism in the last 12 years, indicate that the natural resource base is the first engine for growth and livelihoods, in the country, including the coast, and it generates significant amounts of income. The present study is a first step in more detailed economic, financial and fiscal analysis of the activities that take place on the coast. Sustainable management and conservation on the coast could be financially sustained if the rent coming out of the use of the natural resources and the ecosystem services on the coast could be better captured.

Achieving environmental sustainability of fragile coastal ecosystems is at the heart of NACOMA, and cuts across the entire project design. Environmental sustainability for Namibiaøs coastal zone depends on the interrelation of an enabled institutional, policy, legal and financial framework, as well as on targeted investments focusing on rehabilitation and restoration of biodiversity sites and mainstreaming biodiversity conservation into local, regional and national development planning. The participatory process to develop and revise management plans for biodiversity hotspots is expected to facilitate bridging the gap between options for economic growth and biodiversity conservation.

The project is developing a participation plan and a communication action plan that will complement other efforts in the coastal regions on environmental impact and values. Its successful implementation is expected to contribute to attitudinal and behavioural changes among coastal stakeholders, as they will be better able to understand the direct and indirect value of the coastal biodiversity assets, the need for their protection and opportunities for their sustainable use World Bank (2005a).

### 2. OBJECTIVES AND METHODOLOGY

### 2.1 **Objectives**

In line with the terms of reference the objectives if the present study are:

- i) to identify and assess current unsustainable and sustainable tourism and nontourism activities on the coast and to recommend practical steps for a shift toward sustainable tourism options and use practices. To recommend a practical methodology to monitor this shift and report in the context of the measurement of OI 2 under NACOMA M&E (a matrix with ratings of various criteria could be used for example),
- ii) to develop and recommend practical options for maximising resource rent capture in the specific context of the activities identified above,
- iii) to refine accordingly, the data for Outcome Indicator (OI) 2 and the related monitoring methodology that currently reads; Increase in the number of people engaged in sustainable use activities and, the proportions of their incomes derived from these activities by year 5 compared to the baseline situation,
- iv) to confirm, complement, and finalise the current baseline for OI 2 (as defined in the baseline study report as Annex 1),
- *v)* to fill sections III, IV, and V of the GEF Biodiversity Focal area Strategic Priority Two (SP2) (see Annex 2 of the Terms of Reference in Appendix A).

The study thus attempts to refine essential information and data for Outcome Indicator (OI) 2 that reads: 'Increase in the number of people engaged in sustainable use activities and, the proportion of their incomes derived from these activities by year 5 compared to baseline situation'. It also attempts to assist in monitoring IV and V of the mainstreaming tracking tool on a yearly basis.

### 2.2. Methodology

### 2.2.1 Literature review

Liaison with NACOMA team members, the team leader for the Policy and Laws and Institutional Roles and Mandates Review Consultancy, the team for the Strategic Environmental Consultancy (SEA), the proponents involved in drafting the Millennium Challenge Account (MCA) tourism proposal, and other related initiatives..

The framework developed by van Zyl (2004) to categorise tourism and natural resource use activities was used as a base for elaboration, and all available data on these activities will be accessed. A preliminary list of the references, expected to be useful, is presented below. The baseline Outcome indicator (OI) 2 developed by van Zyl (2005) was used as the base for suggesting refinements to the outcome indicators.

A review of published and unpublished reports and some central and local government publications such as white papers, research and development papers, and planning documents was undertaken.

Both these surveys which were published in 2006 provided a statistical database for comparison of economic calculations in appendix D. It was also determined that the there is no specific categorisation of the proportion of the households are ÷poorø or ÷very poorø in the presentation of the data. The surveys further provided basic information on the current demographic characteristics of the population, the current economically active labour force, including the proportion of the unemployed as well as main and secondary sources of income.

### 2.2.2 Action research

Driven by the needs as outlined in the ToR of this report, reconnaissance was undertaken, including a desktop review of the websites of some 50 tour operators based in the coastal zone. An analysis of their itineraries was done and it was found that many of the adventure nature-based tourism products offered by this sector consisted of a primary component, the landscapes, fauna and flora along the coastline of Namibia. The other components of the products were mainly based on the individual innovation of the respective enterprises. The second survey was an email survey sent directly to a sample of 15 key people for the evaluation of hospitality and tour operator sectors in the coastal tourism industry. The evaluation was based on a 5-point Likert Rating scale.

Extractions from the NTB database was obtained for the determination of categories, sub-categories and number of establishments in the study area.

### 2.3 Study area

The project intervention zone employed for the study will be that of the Project Document (World Bank, 2005). Thus, it embraces the full length of the coast and extends 12 nautical miles out to sea from the coast, and some 2 to 3 kilometres inland from the coast, except where urban and other sites with coastal links extend further inland. The data collected will be relevant to this zone, but the division between coastal and non-coastal activities will be conceptual rather than rigidly physical.

The coastal zone does not exist in isolation, and a number of activities take place outside of it that are linked to tourism or natural use activities inside it. Thus, an attempt will be made to consider the value and treat activities such as marine fishing and inland tourism, which have links to the coast in planning. Figure 1.1 shows the regions and protected areas in the coastal zone in the broader context of Namibia.

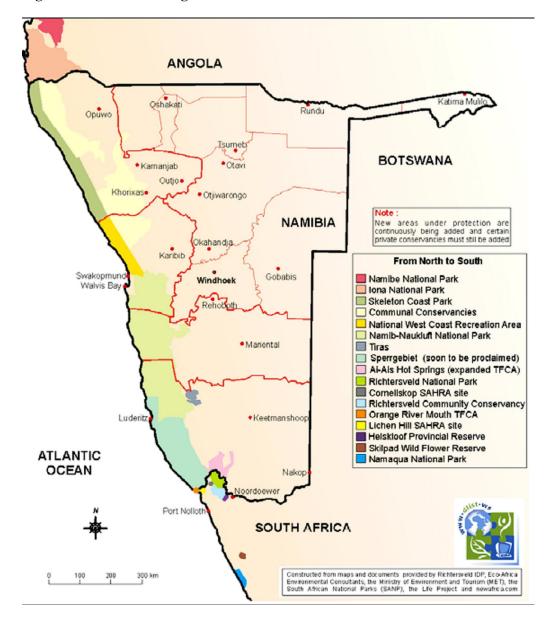


Figure 1.1: Coastal Regions and Protected Areas

Source: EcoAfrica Environmental Consultants

### 2.3.1 Physical setting

The 1,572 km long coastline of Namibia is an arid area characterised by low rainfall and limited freshwater resources that falls within the desert biome. Four different major vegetation types occur in these coastal areas, namely the Northern, Central and Southern Namib, and the Desert and Succulent With a high level of biological specialisation and endemism, the Namib Desert is one of the oldest in the world and is listed by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) as a habitat type that may have potential for World Heritage nomination. In contrast to this arid terrestrial environment, the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) off the Namibian coast has one of the highest primary production rates in the world and is one of the most important renewable natural resources of the country. Shared with Angola and South Africa, the BCLME supports vast populations of commercially exploitable fish species and the inshore marine environment provides migration and nursery habitats for numerous marine organisms.

The coastal areas fall within a series of contiguous protected and recreational areas, namely the Skeleton Coast National Park, the National West Coast Recreation Area, the Namib-Naukluft National Park and the recently proposed Sperrgebiet National Park, formerly a mining concession, completely off-limits to the public. The only portion of the coast with no protection status is the areas of Walvis Bay and Swakopmund municipalities in the Erongo Region, between Mile 14 north of Swakopmund and the Kuiseb River south of Walvis Bay. The coastline of Namibia is, in fact, part of a continuum of protected areas that stretches from Southern Angola into Namaqualand in South Africa. Several wetlands provide important feeding grounds to a large number of migratory wading and seabirds, such as the Kunene River Mouth, Cape Cross Lagoons, Mile 4 Saltworks, Walvis Bay Wetlands, Sandwich Harbour, Lüderitz Lagoon and the Orange River Mouth, and important coastal seabird breeding islands include Mercury, Ichaboe and Possession Island (EcoAfrica Environmental Consultants, 2004).

### 2.3.2 Socio-economic setting

The coastal population is estimated to be 300 910 according to the results published in the Namibia Household Income & Expenditure Survey (NHIES, 2004) and the Namibia Labour Force Survey, 2004). Human settlement along the coast is confined to 5 principles nodes: Henties Bay, Swakopmund, Walvis Bay, Lüderitz and Oranjemund.

*Kunene Region* is considered to have gained little benefit from its coastal areas. Currently a private concessionaire and Namibia Wildlife Resorts are running accommodation establishments in the park and regional and domestic recreational anglers are the main current park users. The regionøs economy is largely driven by agriculture and to a lesser extent by tourism, manufacturing and mining.

*Erongo Region:* The major economic activities are largely confined to the fishing, mining and tourism sector. Walvis Bay is the largest port and the development is driven by the fishing industry and logistics of commercial import and export of mainly industrial goods. The tourism use practices are mostly water-based activities.

Swakopmund is the major tourism nucleus of the region with a rapid expansion, whereas Henties Bay with an incipient tourism development is characterised by a seasonal tourism propensity and frequency of regional and domestic anglers and holidaymakers from the Khomas region.

*Hardap Region*: Major economic activities are agriculture, small stock and ostrich farming. Fishing is confined to fresh water at the Hardap Dam (inland). The region has a very harsh coastline which brings very little economic benefit to the region. Tourism is identified in the Regional Development Plan as a preferred land use option in the region.

Although the tourism industry is blossoming along the eastern edge of the Namib Desert, it brings little benefit to the region and only a few people are employed. The Meob-Conception Areas was incorporated into the Namib Naukluft Park in 1985 and control passed to the Depart of Nature Conservation under the condition that the Diamond claim-holders, Tidal Diamonds, Consolidated Diamond Mines and De Beers Marine would have the exclusive right to use the base camp at Meob and the coastline in the general vicinity for servicing offshore mining operations and angling, exclusively by members of the Oranjemund Angling Club. The Oranjemund Angling Club organises the occasional line-fishing expeditions to Meob and there is an agreement that all fish caught should be tagged and released as part of the MFMR research programmes (Walmsley, 2001b).

The *Karas Region:* The region is mainly supported by the mining sector and to a lesser extent by the tourism and agricultural sectors. The downscaling of the mining and particularly, diamond mining industry based along the coast is currently affecting the livelihoods of the people. The general perception is that the mining and agricultural sectors have enriched relatively few people and unemployment is high in rural and communal areas.

### 2.3.3 Demographic characteristics

The Namibia Household income & Expenditure Survey (NHIES, 2003/4:13) reported a decrease in the household size of the Namibian population from 5.7 in 1993/4 to 4.9 in 2003/4. The national urban household size also decreased from 4.8 to 4.2 whereas the national rural household size decreased from 6.1 to 5.4 in the same period. The data relating to the demographic characteristics of the coastal zone are attached hereto as *Appendix B4*.

In *Kunene region*, based on the results of the Namibia Labour Force Survey (2004:37), there are 14 084 households in the Kunene region with an average size per household of 4.6 totalling a population of 64 786 and an economically active labour force of 18 486. The main source of income for 25 526 people is wages and salaries and the secondary source of income for 3 952 people is subsistence farming (crops and animals). The Namibia Household Income & Expenditure Survey a total of 13 365 households with an average household size of 4.6, a population of 61 647 and an income per capita of N\$10 431 was found for this region (NHIES, 2003/4:16; 105) which correlates closely with the findings of the previous survey.

In *Erongo Region*, a total of 29 952 households with an average household size of 3.6 totalling a population of 107 827 and a labour force of 50 892 with 37 701 employed and 13 919 unemployed people was reported in the Namibia Labour Force Survey (2004:37). According to this survey, the main source of income for 42 484 people was found to be wages and salaries and the secondary source of income for 5 607 people to be pensions. These findings closely correlate with the results of the Namibia Household Income & Expenditure Survey (NHIES 2003/4:16;105), where a total of 27 713 households with an average household size of 3.6 (lowest in the country), a population of 99 013 and the second highest income per capita of N\$ 14 948 (highest in Khomas, N\$ 22 860 in the region was found.

In *Hardap region*, a total of 15 114 households with an average household size of 4.2 totalling a population of 64 379 people was reported in the Namibia Labour Force Survey, (2004:37). The main source of income for 25 011 people was found to be wages and salaries and the secondary income for 3 872 people to be subsistence farming, crops and animals. The Namibia Household Income & Expenditure Survey (NHIES, 2003/4:16; 105) found a total of 16 365 households with an average household size of 3.7, a population of 68 194 and an income per capita of N\$10 431 for this region.

In *Karas region*, a total of 18 602 households and an average household size of 4.0 totalling a population of 74 408 people was found in the Namibia Labour Force Survey, (2004:37). The main source of income for 29 317 people was found to be wages and salaries and the secondary income for 4 539 people to be subsistence farming, crops and animals. The Namibia Household & Expenditure Survey (NHIES, 2003/4:16; 105) found a total of 15 570 households with an average household size of 4.2, a population of 62 465 and an income per capita of N\$ 11 123 for this region

# Part 1

Refinement of indicators

### **3 REFINEMENT OF INDICATORS**

The objectives of the study call for update of the baseline indicators for the NACOMA project. The baseline data for OI 2 of Van Zyl (2005) were refined and updated as outlined in Table 1.2. However, the figures are presented as estimates based on secondary data and, therefore, not 100% reliable.

### 3.1 Baseline scenario OI 2

The Outcome Indicator 2 (OI 2) reads as follows: *Increase in the number of people engaged in sustainable use activities and the proportion of their incomes derived from these activities by year 5 compared to baseline situation.* 

It must be noted no data are available to develop meaningful measures of proportions of income derived from sustainable use. The data-bases and reports of the Namibia Household Income & Expenditure Survey, 2003/2004 (CBS, 2006), the Namibia Occupational Wages Survey, and the Namibia Labour Force Survey (Government of the Republic of Namibia, 2002, 2006), are too generalised to provide specific measures for the activities in the coastal zone. This would require specific surveys involving employees in the enterprises concerned, something which is outside the scope of this study. The measures of economic value and employment, generated by these activities have been updated as shown in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1:	Summary of OI 2 Baselin	e data and targets for NACON	IA Project.
------------	-------------------------	------------------------------	-------------

OI 2	Baseline	Mid-term MT	End of Project EoP
Increased number of people involved in sustainable use*	15,774	17,160	18,975
Proportion of income derived from sustainable use	No data	No data	No data

\* Direct jobs, excluding diamond and commercial fishing offshore and fish processing on board

The targets for the NACOMA Project OI 2 will be to increase the number of people involved in sustainable use through targeted investment from some 15,800 (baseline) to some 17,200 for the first half of the project and to some 19,000 at the end of the project. As stated, there are no data available on the proportions of household income derived from the use practices.

Use Practice	Spatial Distribution	Estimated current <u>direct</u> economic value (GNI)	Estimated current <u>indirect</u> economic value (GNI)	Estimated current <u>direct</u> # jobs	Estimated current <u>indirect</u> # jobs	of income	Estimated proportion of income from use	projected	Estimated projected <u>indirect</u> economic value	Estimated projected <u>direct</u> # jobs	Estimated projected <u>indirect</u> # jobs	Current prices projected growth rate %
		2007 N\$ million	2007 N\$ million	2007	2007	2007	2011	2011 N\$ million	2011 N\$ million	2011	2011	Source WTTC, 2006
Tourism accommodation	Kunene, Erongo, Hardap and Karas	400	340	Unskilled- 2,449 Semi-skilled- 480 Management- 480	Unskilled - 2,082 Semi-skilled - 408 Management - 408	No data	No data	588	499	Unskilled- 2,988 Semi-skilled- 586 Management- 586	Unskilled - 2,540 Semi-skilled - 498 Management - 498	8% economic growth p.a. and 4.4% growth in employment
Tour Operators	Kunene, Erongo, Hardap and Karas	16	13	Unskilled- 92 Semi-skilled- n/a Management- 92	Unskilled- 75 Semi-skilled- n/a Management- 75	No data	No data	24	19	Unskilled- 112 Semi-skilled- n/a Management- 112	Unskilled- 92 Semi-skilled- n/a Management- 92	8% economic growth p.a. and 4.4% growth in employment
Tourism related (car rental, travel agencies, restaurants, etc	Kunene, Erongo, Hardap and Karas	540	-	Unskilled- 3,306 Semi-skilled- 622 Management- 743	(not in coastal zone)	No data	No data	793	-	Unskilled- 4,033 Semi-skilled- 759 Management- 906	(not in coastal zone)	8% economic growth p.a. and 4.4% growth in employment
Total tourism	All 4 regions	956	353	8,356	3,048	No data	No data	1,405	-	10,082	3,719	8% economic growth p.a. and 4.4% growth employment

### Table 3.2: OI 2 Baseline data on sustainable and unsustainable tourism and natural resource use options

### Table 3.2 (Continued)

Use Practice	Spatial Distribution	Estimated current <u>direct</u> economic value (GNI)	Estimated current <u>indirect</u> economic value (GNI)	Estimated current <u>direct</u> # jobs	Estimated current <u>indirect</u> # jobs	Estimated proportion of income from use	Estimated proportion of income from use	Estimated projected <u>direct</u> economic value	Estimated projected <u>indirect</u> economic value	Estimated projected <u>direct</u> # jobs	Estimated projected <u>indirect</u> # jobs	Current prices projected growth rate %
		2007 N\$ million	2007 N\$ million	2007	2007	2007	2011	2011 N\$ million	2011 N\$ million	2011	2011	Source National Accounts 2006
Commercial fishing and fish processing on board	Entire coastline - focused on Erongo	1,514	1,347	6,855	6,140	No data	No data	1,896	1,687	8,588	7688	4.6%
Fish processing on shore	Erongo and Karas	593	634	6,592	5,867	No data	No data	654	793	7,894	7,436	2.0%
Small scale commercial line fishing	Kunene, Erongo, and Hardap	11	10	230	450	No data	No data	13,8	12.1	288	544	4.6%
Small scale commercial line fishing (Henties Bay Project)	Erongo	No data	No data	Some 70	Some 150	No data	No data	No data	No data	88	188	4.6%
Recreational Angling (Overlaps with tourism use practice)	Kunene, Hardap, Erongo and Karas	24	56	190	80	No data	No data	30	70	237	100	4.6%
Guano production	Erongo and Karas	3.4	2.6	6 full-time	9	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data

### Table 3.2 (Continued)

Use Practice	Spatial Distribution	Estimated current <u>direct</u> economic value (GNI)	Estimated current <u>indirect</u> economic value (GNI)	Estimated current <u>direct</u> # jobs	Estimated current <u>indirect</u> # jobs	Estimated proportion of income from use	Estimated proportion of income from use	Estimated projected <u>direct</u> economic value	Estimated projected <u>indirect</u> economic value	Estimated projected <u>direct</u> # jobs	Estimated projected <u>indirect</u> # jobs	Current prices projected growth rate %
		2007 N\$ million	2007 N\$ million	2007	2007	2007	2011	2011 N\$ million	2011 N\$ million	2011	2011	Source: National Accounts 2006
Seal harvesting	Erongo and Karas	No data	No data	15 to 20 full-time	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
Shell harvesting	Erongo	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
!Nara harvesting	Erongo	0.088	0.160	85 full-time	154 full- time	No data	No data	0.108	0.195	85 full-time	154 full- time	No data
Diamond mining	Karas	2,321	4,433	Some 28,000 jobs	Some 25,000 jobs	No data	No data	2,832	2,577	Some 34,000	Some 31,000	4.4%
Salt production	Erongo	10.5	9.6	Unskilled- 176 Semi-skilled- 43 Management- 9	Unskilled- 161 Semi-skilled- 39 Management- 8	No data	No data	13	12	Unskilled- 215 Semi-skilled- 52 Management- 11	Unskilled- 196 Semi-skilled- 48 Management- 10	

### Table 3.3: Sustainable and unsustainable tourism use options (linked to Table 3.2 – OI 2 baseline data)

Use Practice	Spatial distribution Distribution	Sustainable /Unsustainable	Recommendations for SHIFT to sustainability	NACOMA support (Y/N) in relation to recommendations
Tourism accommodation	Kunene, Erongo, Hardap and Karas	<b>Considered sustainable</b> Within the constraints of water and energy consumption No data available on the water and electricity consumption of hotels and guest houses.	Monitor consumption over a period of one year with co-operation of private sector and municipality. Based on results, a pilot programme for one year to be implemented ó data for comparison to past years then available for informed decision making.	?
Tour Operators	Kunene, Erongo, Hardap and Karas	Considered unsustainable No data available on environmental impacts for õdune belt areaö, Henties Bay area activities (Lichen fields, beach driving, beach trash), Kuiseb River Delta, Sandwich Harbour Bay and Walvis Bay Lagoon.	Zoning, access control -periodic surveys -routes and activities to be monitored	Y
Tourism related (car rental, travel Agencies, restaurants, etc.)	Kunene, Erongo, Karas, inland	Considered sustainable	N.A.	N

Table 3.3 (continued)				
Use Practice	Spatial distribution Distribution	Sustainable /Unsustainable	Recommendations for SHIFT to sustainability	NACOMA support (Y/N) in relation to recommendations
Commercial fishing and fish processing on board <sup>1</sup>	Entire coastline but focused on Erongo	<b>Considered partially sustainable</b> Within the constraint of stock availability	<ul> <li>Quotas (MFMR)</li> <li>improved fisheries management (MFMR)</li> </ul>	?
Fish processing on shore	Erongo and Karas	Considered partially sustainable Within constraints of stock availability and of water for processing. No data available on water consumption	- implementation and promotion of cleaner production programme to save water resources	?
Small scale commercial line fishing <sup>1</sup>	Kunene, Erongo and Hardap	Considered sustainable Sustainable use practice currently limited to the number of boats and landings Expansion not possible because of decrease in landings	-Socio-economic field study - Change in marketing strategy to increase the proportion of income	Y MGs support to support sustainability and feasibility to expand in relation to angling potential
Small scale commercial line fishing <sup>1</sup> (Henties Bay Project)	Erongo	Considered sustainable Limited data available on number of boats and size of landings	Socio-economic field study. Change in marketing strategy to increase the proportion of income	Y MGs support to determine sustainability and feasibility to expand in relation to angling tourism potential.

Table 2.2 (continued)

Use Practice	Spatial distribution Distribution	Sustainable /Unsustainable	Recommendations for SHIFT to sustainability	NACOMA support (Y/N) in relation to recommendations
Recreational Angling (Overlaps with tourism use practice)	Kunene, Erongo, Hardap, Karas	Considered unsustainable Silver Kob and West coast Steenbras have been over fished in recent times. Permits >doubled in last decade. No area/ range restrictions. Commercial fishing impacts negatively on shore angling	Restrict commercial expansion. Convert from open access, to guiding system of property rights. Zoning of areas for commercial and shore fisheries. Promote angling tourism activities	Y Potential support of angling tourism development as MG project to promote restoration of inshore stocks. e.g. the Henties Bay fishers association. This should be coupled with interim zoning and then MPA process. Current support for MPAs (OI 3)
Seal harvesting	Erongo and Karas	Considered unsustainable -Harvesting of pups is deemed unethical because of international protestors -Harvest times of seals overlap with tourism viewing - negative development - Economic data not available	Management of seal populations to enhance tourism value and recovery of the sardine fish stocks. Closure of Seal Reserve for seal viewing during the harvest months. Survey of Tour Operator sector required to collect data on the visitor impact.	Y Recent support for walkway restoration at CCSR which will enhance tourism.

Table 3.3 (continued)				
Use Practice	Spatial distribution Sustainable Distribution /Unsustainable		Recommendations for SHIFT to sustainability	NACOMA support (Y/N) in relation to recommendations
Guano production	Erongo and Karas	<b>Considered unsustainable</b> Due to consideration of such activities in the face of declining bird populations	Expansion of current production platforms instead of new structures. Areas such as Sandwich Harbour Bay to be protected by legislation from new guano developments	N Commercial activity with limited direct beneficiaries.
Shell harvesting	Erongo	Considered sustainable Social and economic values of this activity not known. Proportions of income not known. Principal beneficiaries not known	Socio- economic study required Sustainable use option with commercial potential	Y Limited support of MGs, perhaps using the same marketing model as for wooden crafts to set up a production and sales facility.
!Nara harvesting	Erongo	Considered unsustainable No strategic management plan in place. Progress hampered by conflict in community. Poor local refinement of raw product. Unsustainable harvesting practices	Cooperative establishment Local diversification of products Anthropologist to work in the area for at least one year to gather data (qualitative and quantitative)	?

Table 3.3 (continued)

Table 3.3 (continued)									
Use Practice	Spatial distribution Distribution	Sustainable /Unsustainable	Recommendations for SHIFT to sustainability	NACOMA support (Y/N) in relation to recommendations					
Natural gas & oil	Karas	?	?	?					
Diamond Mining	Karas	?	?	?					

Baseline Economic Assessment Status	Means of verification	Data collection methods	Frequency	Responsibility for Data Collection	Users of information
[See Tables 3.2]	Project progress reports Targeted Investment reports	Field surveys Record keeping Targeted management record keeping by PCOs LMs and LAs	Collection of baseline data at beginning of project Monitoring reports - quarterly Verification - annually	A team directly linked to the targeted investments (viable sustainable projects within NACOMA objectives), supported by Development Officers from the RCs.	SC ICZM LMs RCs LAs WB Consultants
					Other stakeholders directly or indirectly involved in the NACOMA

### Table 3.4: OI 2 Data collection methodology for sustainable natural resource use activities

Note: Adapted from the M&E Manual

The establishment of an environmental office at the coast with the objective to support NACOMA in identifying viable sustainable projects on the ground as well as help to collect the baseline data and provide the M&E specialist with quarterly progress reports. The overall progress will be verified by the M&E specialist, ideally on an annual basis within the framework of the NACOMA objectives. The overall process would be linked to the *Project Cycle Management initiative of the Directorate of Decentralisation Coordination (French Support).* The parallel training and involvement of development Officers in the RCs would ensure the longevity of the overall project.

### 3.2 OI 2 monitoring framework for the indicators

The pre-determined indicators are to measure change over a period of five years. The indicators would ideally utilise quantitative data (raw data, comparable numbers) and qualitative data (opinions, values, yes/no options) information. The indicators are envisaged to be feasible, both to collect and to interpret. Ideally the indicators should be practical to implement. Due to these factors, the indicators should undergo continuous review to respond to the ever changing circumstances and information received. It is important to make the point that these indicators will not provide all the answers and solutions but could be valuable tools for monitoring and assessing changes and therefore, contribute to informed decision making.

The following options for data collection and monitoring are available from the outset of the project:

- The establishment of an environmental office at the coast with the objective of supporting NACOMA in identifying viable sustainable projects on the ground as well as help to collect the baseline data needed for monitoring the indicators and provide the M&E specialist with quarterly progress reports.
- Verification by the M&E specialist, ideally on an annual basis within the framework of the NACOMA objectives.
- Linking (ideally) of the overall process to the Project Cycle Management initiative of the Directorate of Decentralisation Coordination (French Support).

The parallel training and involvement of development officers in the Regional Councils would ensure ongoing monitoring of the economic indicators of the project.

The OI 2 monitoring framework may seem to have some limitation particularly on the effective data collection process, as regard to the current the *shortfall of trained human capacity in the Regional Councils and LAs.* It is recommended that a training programme be initiated to run parallel with a team attached to specific investment projects for technical assistance, monitoring and data collection in order to conform to the process of decentralisation. The independent *'team' of data collectors* responsible for collecting the required indicator data will use the data collection instruments as approved. The information should be provided to the NACOMA M&E specialist on a quarterly bases and this information should be used to graphically depict the progress of the project on an annual basis.

The baseline figures as outlined in this study for the current number of people working in different coastal zone óbased sectors represent an estimate derived from the estimates of economic value for tourism and natural resource use activities made in Parts 2 and 3, below, using the methodology described under below.

As stated above, the estimation of the 'proportion of income' from the current occupational activities with respect to OI 2 is not entirely realistic, because of lack of data. The only information sources currently available are the Namibia Household Income & Expenditure Survey, 2003/2004 (CBS, 2006), the Namibia Occupational Wages Survey, and the Namibia Labour Force Survey (Government of the Republic of Namibia, 2002, 2006), which are not detailed enough for the required indicator.

Appropriate data collection instruments for the monitoring framework include the GEF Tracking Tool and Indicators, the baseline data collection sheets, progress reports, and indicator report cards. Appendix D1 provides an example of a suggested tool for monitoring change in tourism sustainability. Appendix D2 two examples of indicator report cards which could be used in the NACOMA monitoring and evaluation system.

### 3.2.1 Current and future methodology for economic valuation

The monitoring and evaluation process will require future application of the same methodology used in this baseline study. The absence of systematic survey data on economic activity in the coastal region, made it necessary to draw information and data from various sources and to estimate values using some adaptation (including extrapolation, interpolation and inflation) and with the use of various assumptions. Because of the lack of direct data, use was made wherever possible of triangulation or convergent validation, i.e. estimates were made using two or more approaches to arrive at a corroborated average.

### 3.2.1.1 Direct contribution to national income

The tourism values were estimated using data from two sources. First, data on the supply of tourism services was used and second, data on the use of tourism services was used. On the supply side, data was extracted from NTB statistics on the numbers of registered suppliers of tourism services by category and region. Then data from tourism enterprise models (primarily lodge and campsite models) was subjectively applied to these numbers to get aggregates for gross output, and direct contribution to national income. On the demand side estimates of the numbers of tourists visiting the coast were derived from surveys of tourists at national level, the coast and the national tourism satellite accounts (TSA). This involved a somewhat crude estimate of the share of total tourist numbers that visit the coast. Trip expenditures, also derived from these surveys, were then applied to these numbers to derive aggregate gross output associated with these tourists. Then the ratio of direct contribution to national income to gross output derived from the models was used to derive aggregates of the direct contribution. Values derived from these two approaches were in broad agreement and they were averaged to derive the direct contributions of tourism accommodation and tour operators.

Data from the latest foreign visitor exit survey and a recent park tourist survey on the allocation of tourist trip expenditures were used to determine the tourism related direct contribution. This was estimated from the ratio of accommodation to other, linked, trip expenditures.

The numbers of employment opportunities involved in tourism service provision were estimated using the enterprise models and aggregated appropriately. Similar ratios of employment to the amount contributed to national income, were then applied to the linked tourism related activities. A second approach was used to corroborate the employment estimates for tourism activities on the coast. Here, ratios of employment to generated national income were derived from the tourism satellite accounts (TSA), and these were applied to all the national income estimates.

Estimates of the direct contribution to the national income of the line fishing sector including the recreational angling sector and inshore commercial line fishing were available in the literature and were accessed directly. They were based on specific onceoff surveys, and analysis using more than one estimation approach. The employment opportunities associated with recreation angling were estimated using the broader tourism employment ratios described above. The employment opportunities for commercial line fishing were derived from literature on the fishing sector.

The estimates of direct contribution to national income from offshore commercial fishing and the related onshore processing were derived from past national accounting data from NPC and literature from the Maritime Institute and the MFMR. Employment numbers were similarly derived from the literature. Both economic values and employment numbers required some degree of extrapolation and or inflation.

For all other natural resource uses, where the direct contribution of use to national income was estimated, the estimates were derived from the literature and information solicited informally from users. These are thus best estimates within the context of the available sources, and within the resource limitations of this study. Estimates of employment numbers were similarly derived. Where possible, more than one source was used to provide corroboration. In the case of diamond mining, the values in the national accounts could be accepted as the primary source.

### 3.2.1.2 Total, direct and indirect contribution to the national income

In estimation of the total direct and indirect contribution of tourism and resource use activities to the national income (the total economic impact), the direct values derived as described above were added to the indirect values. Indirect contributions were determined using income multipliers extracted from the Namibian social accounting matrix (SAM). These are fairly broad measures estimated at sector level. Employment values were attributed to the indirect values using the same ratios, for jobs to national income, derived in the case of the direct values above.

### 3.2.1.3 Future measurement of values

The base line tourism and resource use indicators measured in the study should be reestimated at the end of the NACOMA project. A similar approach to that described

above should be applied, but incorporating any new or improved data that has become available by then, for example from surveys, etc. Changes in values which emerge in the future analysis, should be carefully evaluated to see whether they are the result of real project-attributable change, or other factors, or simply better information. The lack of a systematic replicated series of targeted surveys means that this process will to some extent be subjective. This should not, however, detract from the undoubted value of the monitoring and evaluation process.

# Part 2

# Sustainable Tourism Options for the coastal zone and refinement of baseline tourism data

### 4 SUSTAINABILITY OF TOURISM

Part 2 deals with all coastal tourism, other than recreational angling tourism. Angling tourism is dealt with primarily in Part 3 under other natural resource uses. Coastal tourism is a priority economic area for local, regional and national development. While tourism activities can provide employment and an avenue for involving local communities in the region¢ economy through mainstream as well as Community Based Tourism (CBT), they are also likely to cause migration and increased movement of people through the regions to levels that can pose obstacles to effective management of natural and cultural resources. Mining areas that have previously been closed to public, such as the Sperrgebiet, are now perceived as potential tourism attractions that will be increasingly exploited under the new management plan. At the same time, biodiversity hotspots such as the coastal wetlands and offshore islands that have currently no conservation status may suffer from uncontrolled developments in the absence of adequate and enforced zoning and environmental restrictions.

Because so much land has been closed to access, development and settlement pressure is exceptionally concentrated in and around the coastal townships. Rapid tourism, industrial and other expansion in the arid coastal environment have cumulative implications for water supply, quality and waste disposal. The societal costs associated with tourism occur mainly through environmental damages including habitat destruction, littering and visual pollution (particularly due to vehicle tracks). Given that most tourism activities along the coast take place on state or local authority land, it should be relatively easy to set and regulate limits of acceptable change. However, this has not been done for any of the coastal areas and there are signs that these limits are being reached from an ecological and social point of view. Further, tourism is also responsible for increased coastal development, which can have negative environmental consequences.

Towns such as Swakopmund are expanding rapidly due to the demand for residential houses. This expansion is primarily along the coastline and it has been suggested that houses will have been built all along the entire coast between Swakopmund and Walvis Bay by the end of this century. This poses potential conflicts with the environment, since this area supports more resident and migrant birds than any other stretch of beach in the country including the near-endemic Damara Tern. In order to promote sustainable tourism along the coast, the following ten priority areas for action have been identified:

- Supporting integrated land-use planning and management
- Promoting nature awareness and especially encouraging tourists to reduce their impacts on the environment
- Involving staff, customers, communities in environmental issues
- Reducing impacts of logistical and leisure transport (i.e. off-road driving, low level flying, water sport)
- Support (and possibly lead) efforts to reduce crime
- Efficient use of fresh water resources
- Waste minimisation, re-use and re-cycling
- Improving energy efficiency, conservation and management
- Re-investing a proportion of turnover in conservation projects

### 4.1 Current tourism use practices

Table 4.1 shows the estimated numbers of suppliers of tourism services in the coastal zone, by category and region.

Regions	Accommo- dation	Restaurant& Food &		based Tour enture activ	Tourism- Related	Total	
	Enterprises	Drink	Land- based	Water- based	Air-based	Enterprises	Enterprises
Erongo coast	470	35	61	12	7	50	635
Hardap coast	0	0	2	0	0		2
Karas coast	13	6	6	2	0	2	28
Kunene coast	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
Total	486	41	68	14	7	52	668

Table 4.1: Registered	coastal suppliers of	tourism services	bv	category and region
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

Based on information from NTB 2006, business directories

In Table 4.1 the current tourism practices by region, estimates of their economic value, and estimates of the beneficiaries and the proportions of income accruing to them are described. The economic values include the direct contribution of the tourism activities to the national income (or that component of the tourism direct output which is value added). The total value added includes this direct contribution and also that which is indirect (induced, through the income or value added multiplier). The total contribution to national income is calculated using the social accounting matrix (SAM) for the Namibian economy (Lange et al., 2004). The -tourism relatedøenterprises in Table 3.2 represent those which receive the direct linked expenditures made by tourists using the accommodation and operator services on the coast. They are listed in Figure 4.1, below, with associated expenditures as measured for overseas, southern African and domestic tourists, by SIAPAC (2006). The data for beneficiaries in Table 3.2, giving numbers of unskilled labour, semi-skilled labour, and management and their income are derived from the proportions measured in empirically-based enterprise models tourism enterprise models. The economic values and remuneration associated with indirect value added, and direct tourism-related value added, are not all generated within the coastal zone.

#### 4.1.1 Coastal tourism economic values and expansion potential

In Table 4.1 a total of 486 accommodation establishments were registered, and making a direct contribution to national income (direct value added) amounting to N\$399.9 million per annum is generated. The total contribution to national income (direct and indirect value added) amounts to N\$740.6 million per annum was estimated, with an

estimated number of 3 409 employees of which 2 449 (72%) are unskilled, 480 (14%) semi-skilled and 480 (14%) skilled/management. The proportion of income for unskilled employees amounts to an estimated N\$33.2 million (38%), N\$12.6 million (14.6%) for semi-skilled employees, and N\$40.7 million (47.4%), for skilled/management.

Zeybrandt (1999) used a direct method of valuation sightseeing tourism. The average tourist enjoyed a consumer surplus of some 35% of total trip cost. The aggregated consumer surplus was found to be N\$123 million per annum. The total economic value, or the gross direct economic use value for the sightseeing tourism to the Namibian coast, was found to be some N\$347 million per annum.

In our study, the outputs associated with coastal tourism accommodation and tour operators were estimated based on the estimated numbers of facilities and the turnovers associated with them based on the enterprise models. The estimate of the output for the coast tourism accommodation sector using this supply-side approach was N\$833.2 million. To test and corroborate these findings it was also attempted to measure output of coastal tourism accommodation using tourism expenditure data, a demand-side approach. Thus, using data from WTTC (2006) the number of international tourists visiting for leisure and business (54% of the total) were estimated as 422,390. Barnes et al. (1999) found, among nature-based tourists, that 22% were from overseas, 48% were from southern Africa, and 30% were domestic. Based on data from SIAPAC (2003, 2006) the average Namibian expenditures among nature-based tourists was determine for the three segments, including an estimate of the Namibian component of package tourists. Then from visitation data in SIAPAC (2006) it was found that 75% of the nature-based tourism component would visit the coast during their trip and that 26.5% of their time would be spent there. The estimate for coastal tourism accommodation output using this demand-side approach was N\$811.2 million, and correlates closely with the supply side approach (N\$833.2 million), providing some validation for the results.

The expansion potential for tourism use practices can only be estimated crudely in the absence of the SEA and zoning plans. It is important that growth in tourism does not exceed the growth in overall demand for tourism to avoid oversupply and loss of viability. However, all urban accommodation developments have potential to expand along with the expected urban growth. Thus, in line with predicted national growth in travel and tourism demand (6.9% per annum according to WTTC, 2006), the number of establishments in urban areas can be expected to grow by 40% over the next five years. The contribution of the latter sector to the gross national income (GNI) will grow faster, as tourism becomes more valuable (8.6% per annum according to WTTC, 2006), and after five years will have increased by some 50%. As predicted in the tourism satellite accounts (WTTC, 2006), the accommodation employment values will also increase but at a slower rate (4.4% per annum), so that after five years employment in urban accommodation can be expected to have grown by some 24%.

Expansion of tour operator activity will depend on the activities. Generally, as discussed below for economic and sustainability reasons, it is recommended to converse as much as possible from open access, unguided tourism to guided operations. Thus, where possible, expansion of tour operator activities should be encouraged. Some activities, such as dolphin watch in Walvis Bay, will be constrained by carrying capacity problems. Air-based activities might ultimately be constrained by noise pollution problems. Generally however, land-based and other water-based activities have significant expansion potential and can be expected to grow at the same rates as, or faster than, the urban accommodation sector, i.e. hotels. Given this, it is suggested that the numbers of tour operator activities will increase by some 50% over five years. The economic contribution and employment in this sector could be expected to grow by 60% and 30% respectively.

Growth in accommodation development outside the urban areas (lodges, camps and campsites) will be constrained primarily by access to water, particularly in the south and central coasts, where there are no ephemeral rivers (Walmsley 2001a, 2001b). But in some localities, there is potential to transport water, and to link coastal accommodation enterprises through excursions, to other inland or urban accommodation development. The physical potential for growth on the northern coast is higher. It is anticipated that, with appropriate zoning for wilderness, low impact and higher impact, overall numbers and values for non-urban tourism accommodation growth on the coast will grow at rates similar to those for urban accommodation.

### 4.1.2 Accommodation Sector

### 4.1.2.1 Description

Accommodation or lodging is, by long way the largest and most ubiquitous subsector within the tourism economy. In short, accommodation is characterised by extreme heterogeneity and any attempt to generalise about the sector must take this into account. In this report the primary focus is on those establishments and organisations that provide places of rest and revival on a commercial and organised basis. Less consideration is given to lodging in the ÷visiting friends and relatives (VFR) sector where accommodation is, usually, within the normal home of those being visited. Although the number of 345,745 VFR arrivals (Directorate of Tourism, unpublished data, 2005) in Namibia indicates a most important tourist motivation, its value to the commercial accommodation sector is generally more limited.

*The Skeleton Coast Park* 6 one concessionaire currently runs a luxury camp inside the park. The concessionaire offers an exclusive -high-price but low-volumeø tourism product that consists of accommodation in combination with fly-in charters and nature based excursions.

The National West Coast Recreation Area - the accommodation type offered in Henties Bay is pre-dominantly self-catering units and mainly used for private holidays. The low average room occupancy rate is probably a strong indication of the type of use practice of the accommodation sector in this town. It can be claimed that the use of these units is subjected to the seasonal use pattern and therefore the number of trips per year (propensity) of the domestic coastal visitor strongly correlates with the peak holiday seasons in Namibia and South Africa. It can therefore be concluded that the tourism development in Henties Bay overlaps with an urbanisation of prime land along the beach. It is assumed that the number of self-catering accommodation establishments in Henties Bay affects the assumptions made and conclusion drawn on the coastal accommodation development and the associated benefits.

*Swakopmund-Walvis Bay dune belt area* - the accommodation establishments in Swakopmund and Walvis Bay are pre-dominantly occupied by the overseas visitors, except over the peak holiday season (December ó January) when visits from domestic and regional tourists increase substantially, in the context of the tourism sector in general, and specifically the coastal zone of Namibia. Finally, accommodation rarely has a place or rationale in its own right. It is rare for a tourist to stay in a hotel or other form of accommodation for its own sake. Rather, the choice is made because the accommodation provides service for the wider motivation which has brought the visitor to the destination.

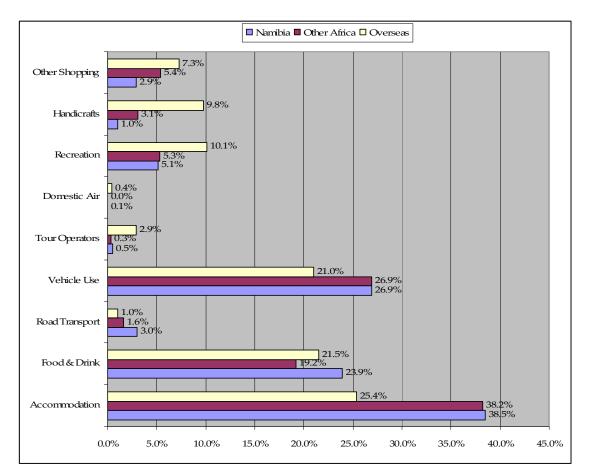
*Lüderitz* 6 the comparison of the number 12 accommodation establishments in Lüderitz in the year 2000 by Walmsley (2000) to 13 registered of establishments in 2006 indicates that there is no growth in the number of accommodation establishments. Lüderitz features on almost all south-trip itineraries and it is suggested that with a town development plan in alignment with the tourism demand more revenue could be captured. The town has a ghost town image and the average bednight stay per tourist seldom equals to more than one.

### 4.1.2.2 Economic Values

Economic values and beneficiaries, associated with the accommodation sector in the coastal zone, are presented in Table 3.2, above. The accommodation sector plays an important role in the overall economic contribution which tourism makes at local and national level. It is difficult to generalise about the proportion of total tourist expenditure that is allocated to

Overall, the average tourist from elsewhere in Africa spent five times as much as Namibian tourists, and the average tourist from overseas spent almost 28 times as much. The composition of expenditures in Figure 4.1, above, shows the percentage of expenditure allocation for each of the three main tourist market segments (by origin). Tables 4.2 and 4.3 show estimates of the bed nights sold by registered establishments in inland towns linked to the coast, and in the coastal zone itself. It is important when planning the development of tourism on the coast to consider tourism in neighbouring areas that is linked to coastal tourism, either as part of existing or potential circuits, but also in combined products (SIAPAC 2006:67).

# Figure 4.1: Composition of type of expenditure incurred per capita of tourists in Namibia (SIAPAC, 2007)



Town	Rooms available p.a.	Sold rooms p.a.	Average room occupancy p.a	Beds available p.a.	Sold beds p.a.	Bed occupancy p.a.	Ave bed- night rate B	Ave bed- night rate BB	Ave bed- night rate ALL
Kunene									
Outjo*	84,625	20,538	24%	177,333	42,098	24%	209	296	519
Opuwo*	21,031	4,470	21%	45,020	9,920	22%	258	513	720
Uis*	14,203	1,593	11%	30,929	3,341	11%	126	284	274
Khorixas*	38,490	12,145	32%	80,644	27,178	34%	825	358	0
Kamanjab*	39,204	6,951	18%	84,624	13,976	17%	343	317	603
Erongo									
Omaruru*	68,116	10,902	16%	144,934	21,803	15%	184	245	476

Table 4.2: Bed	nights sold i	n inland towns	linked to the coast
	Inghes sola i	II IIII CONTRO	mined to the coust

Note: B= Bed only / BB= Bed & Breakfast / ALL = All inclusive (FB = Full Board)

### Table 4.3: Bed nights sold by registered coastal establishments and region

Regions	Rooms available p.a.	Sold rooms p.a.	Average room occupancy p.a	Beds available p.a.	Sold beds p.a.	Bed occupa ncy p.a.	Ave bed- night rate B	Ave bed- night rate BB	Ave bed- night rate ALL
Erongo									
Swakopmu nd	261,453	104,964	40%	967,625	235,853	24%	338	234	605
Walvis Bay	85,259	21,310	25%	207,620	40,427	19%	267	261	349
Henties Bay	57,057	9,131	16%	143,864	30,553	21%	170	263	417
Erongo total	403,769	135,405		967,625	235,853				
Hardap total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Karas total (Lüderitz)	43,095	17,765	41%	105,776	32,947	31%	134	230	none
Kunene Skeleton Coast									
Park	2,130	n/a	n/a	4,260	n/a	n/a	-	-	6 700
NWR	7,665	n/a	n/a	17,520	n/a	n/a	-	600	-
Kunene total	9,795	n/a	n/a	22,140	n/a	n/a	-	-	-

Note: B= Bed only / BB= Bed & Breakfast / ALL = All inclusive (FB = Full Board)

#### 4.1.3 Tour operator sector

#### 4.1.3.1 Description

Highlights of the Erongo Region are the Cape Cross Seal Reserve, the Brandberg and the Spitzkoppe mountains further inland. Bushman paintings, flora and fauna are the attractions at the Spitzkoppe, and Cape Cross Seal Reserve is visited from Swakopmund on day tours from and back to the coastal towns of Walvis Bay, Swakopmund and Henties Bay while a visit to the Brandberg and Erongo would involve one or two overnight stays.

Regions	Land-based	Water-based	Air-based	Total
Erongo	61	12	7	80
Hardap	1	-	1	2
Karas	6	2	0	8
Kunene	0	2	0	2
Total	68	16	8	92

#### Table 4.4: Coastal activity operators by region and sub-category

Source: NTB figures, 2006

The *land-based tourism activities* are mainly concentrated in the dune area between Swakopmund and Walvis Bay, these are the only easily accessible coastal dunes in the country as well as the Kuiseb Delta. In addition, nature-based tours are also offered by the coastal tour operators that are mainly in combination with a trip from the coast into the Kunene region visiting sites such as Twyfelfontein, the Huarusib River, the Hoanib River, the Kaokoland. In the Karas Region, the main exit point for tourism adventure tours is Lüdertiz. The online review has shown that the tour operators in this area are very innovative and in consideration of the fragile environment there is certainly still scope for expansion in the tour operator sector.

The most frequently occurring land-based adventure tourism use activities are:

- Desert Express Windhoek-Swakopmund-Windhoek
- Swakopmund-Damaraland-Himbas-Etosha-Okonjima
- 45 minute, 1 hour, 2 hour desert tours
- Dune 7 tours
- Dune Boarding
- Dune Quad-bike tours
- 4 x 4 Sandwich harbour (full day, driving along Walvis Bay Lagoon, bird watching, through the Kuiseb Delta south towards Namib Naukluft Park, dune drive including *Brom Duinø*, adventurers may climb the 140m dune))
- Namib Desert Tour (+- 7 hours +- 300 km)
- o Kuiseb Delta Adventures: Historian Dune and Living Desert Quad Tour
- $\circ$  Off-road 4x4 Dune Desert Tours: Topnaar/Rooibank/Sea of Sand/Sandwich Harbour .

- Namib Desert Saddle Hill & Spencer Bay (170 km north of Lüderitz)
- o Lüderitz-Walvis Bay (6 days-Diamond Area No 2-Meob-Conception-Sandwich)
- Bogenfels Arch Tour
- Forbidden Land Desert Tour (4 days advanced adventure 4x4 dune tour)
- Conception Adventure (Kuiseb Canyon ó Topnaar Trail ó Sandwich Harbour)

A total number of 16 *water-based activity* operators were registered in the Erongo region with the Namibian Tourism Board in 2006. The excursions mainly depart from the Walvis Bay Yacht Club and the Lagoon. It was observed that the business operations of the water-based activity operators require special equipment and boats which indicate higher initial capital outlay and higher recurrent cost.

Currently there are not many water-based activity operators (suppliers) in the coastal zone. Inbound tour operators cooperate with these local water-based activity operators to provide the Atlantic Ocean Experienceøto their clients.

Examples of current water-based adventure tourism use practices are:

- Dolphin/Seal Cruise
- Combo (Dolphin Cruise & half day Sandwich Harbour
- Guided 4x4 Fishing Tour (incl. experienced Guide and equipment) Guide only to assist in locating best angling spots
- Incentive Tours ó seafood lunches
- Off-shore fishing (specialised shark fishing)
- Boat fishing (open-sea)
- Harbour Dolphin Cruise
- Lagoon Dolphin Cruise
- o Camels for Desert Dune Events such as weddings, film shoots, advertising
- Lagoon bird watching
- Combo Pelican Point and Lagoon Kayak
- o Combo Marine Cruise-Beach Lunch-4x4 Dune Drive

A total of 8 *air-based activity* operators were registered with the Namibian Tourism Board in 2006. The fly-in safaris and balloon flights start from Swakopmund airport. Other -iskyøactivities take place in the dunes.

The most frequently occurring air-based adventure tourism use practices are:

- o 40 minute African Adventure Balloon (flight)
- o Skydiving
- Fly-in safaris
- Para-gliding

#### 4.1.3.2 Economic Values

Inbound operators currently and potentially play a critical role in providing domestic and local benefits at many tourist destinations in Namibia. Based on the total 92 activity tour operators registered, direct contribution to national income is N\$15.7 million per annum, and total (direct and indirect) contribution to national income is N\$28.9 million per annum. Tour operators have an estimated number of 184 employees of which 92 are unskilled and 92 skilled. The proportion of income for unskilled employees amounts to an estimated N\$ 1.3 million (39.6%) and N\$ 2.0 million (60.4%) for skilled employees.

#### 4.1.3.3 Sustainability of current tourism use practices (sub-categories)

Table 4.5 categorises and ranks current coastal tourism subsectors according to their sustainability. These rankings are subjective and do not refer to the potential for improvements in sustainability, or the potential for expansion.

	anking of tourism activities acc Sustainable (ranking : very low, low, medium, high, very high )	Unsustainable (ranking : very low, low, medium, high, very high )
Hospitality enterprises		
Accommodation	medium	
Restaurants & Food & Drink	medium	
Desert Express	medium	
Land-based activities		
Dune 7 tours	medium	
Dune boarding		Very high
Dune quad bike tours		Very high
4x4 Sandwich Harbour tour including brom duinøadventure		Very high
Kuiseb Delta Quad Tours		Medium
Off road 4x4 Dune Desert Tours		Very high
Guided lodging tours	high	• •
Namib Desert Saddle Hill & Spencer Bay ó guided (horses)	high	Medium
Bogenfels Arch Tour ó guided		Medium
Forbidden Land 4x4 tour		Very high
Conception Adventure		Medium
Bird-watching excursions	Very high	
Water-based activities		
Dolphin-seal cruise	medium	
Combo Dolphin & Sandwich Harbour		High
Guided 4x4 fishing tour	medium	
Incentive tours	high	
Off-shore fishing		High
Boat fishing (open-sea)	medium	
Harbour Dolphin Cruise	medium	
Lagoon Dolphin Cruise	medium	
Camels for events	high	
Lagoon bird watching	Very high	
Combo Pelican Point &Lagoon Kayak	medium	
Combo Marine Cruise-4x4 dune drive		High
Air-based activities		
Balloon flights	High	
Skydiving	High	
Fly-in safaris	Medium	
Low flying in WB-Lagoon area		Very high

#### Table 4.5: Classification and ranking of tourism activities according to sustainability

The sustainability of some activities rated as having low sustainability may be improved with small inputs, and some activities rated as having high sustainability could easily become unsustainable in certain circumstances. Table 4.5 serves to focus on those activities which should be given attention in planning.

#### 4.3 Tourism profiles in all four coastal regions

#### 4.3.1 Skeleton Coast Park

There are two gates granting access to the Park and a park use fee is charged. The SIAPC 2006 survey reported that Skeleton Coast Park gate entry records for 5 months in 2005 could not be retrieved ó they were damaged by water and could therefore not be used for analysis. Therefore, based on an annual growth rate of 8.6% in tourist arrivals, and the estimated 1 819 visitors to the park for the period of 2003 estimated by Turpie et al., (2004:31) an estimated total of 5 259 visitors could be expected in 2007 yielding an estimated total revenue of N\$ 142 090 taking into consideration the current park fee structure and the percentage proportions (66% domestic, 27% regional, 7% overseas) of origin of visitors.

#### 4.3.2 Cape Cross Seal Reserve

A popular destination located approximately 110 km north of Swakopmund that features mostly on the classic tourist itinerary. In a recent study, (SIAPAC, 2006), tourists were asked to rank in order of importance which sites drew them to touring Namibia. Out of 630 respondents who ranked Etosha, 72% ranked it as the most important drawing factor. Sossusvlei was ranked first by 37%, Swakopmund was ranked first by 16%, Cape Cross was ranked first by 15%, and Windhoek was ranked first by 12%. The top five out of ten were ranked: Etosha, Sossusvlei/Sesriem, Swakopmund, Cape Cross and Windhoek. Among the total number of visits recorded for all of the six small parks/resorts, Gross Barmen, Popa Falls, Von Bach, Cape Cross and Hardap Dam, the number for Cape Cross makes up 42%, more than twice that for any other (Figure 3).

All tourists arrivals at Cape Cross Seal Reserve are day visitors and stay for a couple of hours only. In the same study a total of 47 709 visitors to the Cape Cross Seal Reserve were reported for the period of 2005 and of these only 13% originated from Namibia; most (69%) were from foreign countries. The distribution of the total recorded 109 112 visitors to small reserves, resorts and recreational areas is indicated in the following Figure 4.2.

Based on an annual growth rate of 8.6% in tourist arrivals, and the recorded 47,709 visitors to the reserve for the period of 2005 an estimated total of 61,107 tourists are expected to arrive in 2007 yielding and estimated total revenue of N\$ 2.9 million taking into consideration the current park price fees and the percentage proportions of origin of visitors.

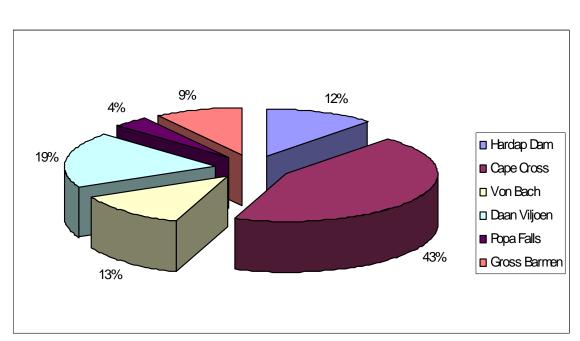


Figure 4.2: Percentage of tourist visits to Cape Cross Seal Reserve compared to other small reserves, resorts and recreation areas in the country. (SIAPAC, 2007)

#### 4.3.3 The "dune belt area" between Swakopmund and Walvis Bay

Due to easy accessibility and immense popularity, this area is important for multiple tourism use practices in the tour operator sector. The Swakopmund-Walvis Bay dune belt area contains a diversity of biophysical features, as well as a range of human occupations and use.

This area features on the itinerary of *all* tour operators and therefore requires special attention in terms of conservation, sustainable use, management and planning. The *Management and Monitoring Plan for the Dune Belt between Swakopmund and Walvis Bay* (Clayton & Avafia, 2002) recommended that an EIA be conducted to assess the environmental sensitivity of the area and that the Walvis Bay Municipality be required to pass municipal regulations to govern the use of the area. The suggestions were to:

- o demarcate the area into different zones
- declare restricted areas
- $\circ$   $\;$  to control access to and use of area
- o to delegate certain powers of enforcement to tour operators

#### 4.3.3.1 Draft Contingency Management Plan (2006)

In the *Draft Contingency Plan* of 2006 it is stated that for the management of the õdune belt areaö in the festive seasons of 2006 and 2007, a management and monitoring plan for this specific area be drafted by the Walvis Bay Municipality. The problem statement is described as follows:

õA number of impacts of environmental concern have been observed through the years. Throughout the year, but specifically during the main holiday season (around the Christmas/summer vacations in southern Africa) the recreational area is frequented by holiday makers from Namibia and from abroad, especially from South Africa. Line-fishing, water and motor sports, sand boarding, paragliding/sailing, ballooning, and off-road adventures are particularly popular leisure time activities. It is noted that especially the extensive use of quad bikes as means of transportation, and quad biking as hobby and adventure outdoor activity, have strong negative impacts on the aesthetic as well as natural environment along Namibiaøs beautiful coastö.

Extensive use of quad-bikes as means of transportation was identified as a *problem*. Line fishing, water and motor sports, sand-boarding, paragliding/sailing, ballooning and off-road adventures were identified as *popular leisure activities*.

It is suggested that the problem statement be revised, specifically with regard to the environmental damage caused by the increased leisure activities. Line fishing is a broad concept and entails small-scale line fishing for commercial purposes and recreational angling. It is assumed that the problem statement refers to recreational angling, in which case the ÷visibleøpollution caused by 4x4 tracks on the beach, litter as well as their offroad activities which cause damage to the lichen fields. Recreational angling in the present form is unsustainable because of depletion of certain species and economically not viable.

Sand-Boarding and off-road adventures are as problematic as is quad-biking. Paragliding and ballooning leisure activities cause relatively little pollution and are rated sustainable in Table 4.5.

Several key constraints to the proper utilisation of the dune area were identified in the contingency plan. These are listed as follows.

1.) Although a zonation plan for specific uses of the dune belt area has been developed, there is little awareness and understanding in terms of which sites are dedicated to leisure activities, which ones are dedicated to conservation or are set aside for other purposes.

2.) There is a lack of understanding amongst tourists of the severe impacts of irresponsible activities such as unregulated quad-bike driving, littering and the free roaming of dogs. They are not conscious about the biological uniqueness and heritage value of the area.

3.) Even if there would be considerable public awareness initiatives, in general the stakeholders, for instance players in the tourism industry have not been fully engaged/have not yet fully assumed their potential roles as õcustodiansö of the area that would further help to create the necessary awareness amongst our visitors and assist in the regulation of harmful activities. Unclear institutional roles and mandates

4.) Institutionally it is not clear who is responsible for the management and regulation of activities in the designated area. The Municipalities of Walvis Bay and Swakopmund, the Erongo Regional Council, the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (MFMR)

and the Ministry of Environment and Tourism (MET) have certain mandates but the nature of these mandates and their potential overlaps have not been clarified sufficiently.

5.) *Existing draft regulations* prepared by the Municipality of Walvis Bay and a related management and monitoring plan *have not been passed* to date.

6.) Law enforcement responsibilities ought to be clarified and respective mechanisms and instruments must be put into place. The potential role of the Namibian Police Force, for example, should be considered.

7.) Currently existing law *enforcement capacity shortcomings* need to be overcome.

8.) *Stakeholder consensus* on the best management of the dune belt area has *not yet been achieved* and continuous engagement and dialogue are absent.

#### 4.3.4 Walvis Bay Nature Reserve

The Walvis Bay Nature Reserve (WBNR) Draft Management Plan is in the process of being drafted. Eight habitat zones have been delineated to serve as management entities within the Walvis Bay Nature Reserve. Pelican Point, Inner Lagoon, Outer Lagoon, Walvis Bay Harbour, the salt works and the Paaltjies coast . The Kuiseb Delta and the dune areas along the Kuiseb River are home to highly specialized species of plants and animals, including the endemic dune lark. These zones also hosts part of the settlements of the Topnaar community and one of their main natural resources, the !Nara plant.

Tourism in Walvis Bay is focused on the lagoon and the other nearby wetlands because of the numerous and conspicuous bird life. This development has been supported by organised tour operators with some publicity and infrastructural support from the WBM. A walkway along the lagoon and an information centre established by Round Table are widely used by residents and tourists alike.

Leisure activities at the lagoon have also increased during the past several decades. Wind surfing, kayaking, swimming and use of a variety of small boats takes place in the lagoon, sometimes extending to the Outer Lagoon areas as well. Motorised crafts are presently accorded limited access to the lagoon only for fishing competitions. It is proposed in the Walvis Bay Nature Reserve Draft Management Plan (2004:23) that motorised crafts be prohibited.

The inner lagoon is he most sensitive area in al of the WBNR for wetland and shorebirds, and all efforts should be made to preserve the avifauna in this area.

Recreational angling from small crafts or from the beach, is a major form of recreation throughout the coastal reaches of the Walvis Bay are. Use of the beaches for sun bathing and similar pursuits is mainly limited to the summer holiday period.

#### 4.3.5 Sandwich Harbour Bay

The Sandwich Harbour Bay covers almost 25 km<sup>2</sup> of crucial wetlands. Sandwich Harbour is a natural lagoon which lies on the Namib desert coast, about 55 km south of Walvis Bay. One of Namibia's four Ramsar Sites, it was once a natural harbour for whalers and fish processors who could gain access to fresh water here. Owing to dynamic geomorphologic change, its sandbars and lagoons shift constantly with winter storms and long shore currents. The status of this resort is currently unclear because of conflicting sectoral legislation between MET and MFMR (Molloy & Reinikainen, 2003). This area is currently commercially exploited as an expensive and exclusive day-tour excursion destination by the tour operator sector. Permits are required (control of permits not always exercised) and angling only permitted during certain periods of the year. The revenue statistics from current user fees are not available and can only be estimated.

#### 4.3.6 The Namib-Naukluft Park

In the Namib Naukluft Park Management Plan (2003:22) proposed the following guidelines with regard to tourism for the future development of the park:

The tourism carrying capacity of an area needs to be determined as an important guideline for planning developments, both in terms of location, scale and type. To determine the tourist carrying capacity of an area, there are two broad considerations, namely the environmental and social factors. The first relates to the physical environment, and in the context of the Namib landscapes is often limited by water availability, effect on Species of Special Interest, visual impact and perhaps access. These physical considerations can often be limiting factors and provide guidance to the size and type of development or use anticipated.

There are however some areas where these physical issues are not limiting factors, but rather the *÷*social factorøis. In other words, the number of tourists who use an area and how they interact with each other will impose a limit. Over-crowding can severely impact on the enjoyment which tourists derive from a visit to an area, but tourism carrying capacity is more difficult to define as it may involve varying density tolerance in the different market segments. Often, visitor crowding can be regulated by prices, i.e. those areas which are popular but where the environment may not be able to support high numbers of visitors, prices can be raised and this may limit numbers, or numbers can be limited by quotas.

Generally tourists pay more for an experience when the total number of users is limited to relatively low numbers. As these numbers increase, so their willingness to pay often decreases. Although the Park is immense there are a few sites which most people want to visit. A balance must therefore be found which does not detract from the sense of place, allows reasonable access, generates income and adds economic and social value, especially to the local area.

The immense area which the Park covers (at 49 768 km<sup>2</sup> equivalent to the combined surface of Rwanda and Burundi) makes control extremely difficult, and a few irresponsible actions can last for many decades. This factor coupled with the need to

stimulate socio-economic development, and limiting resources (especially water), means that for most products low-volume, high-value tourism will be the major market segment. This will also be controlled via specific concessions which will be awarded over limited time periods in specified areas. Visitors to these areas will have to make use of qualified guides who will have to be trained in responsible use of the different landscapes, and the ecological issues in each area. And of great importance, guides will need to be skilled in interpreting the desert landscape, its wildlife, plants, history and culture to their guests.

#### 4.3.7 Meob-Conception Area

In the Meob-Conception Area land Use Plan (Walmsley, 2001b) it is proposed that this area should be considered as an integral part of the Namib Naukluft Park.

According to Walmsley (2001b:27) the most suitable, sustainable land use options for the Meob-Conception Area (MCA) are: tourism, and conservation research. In order to accommodate the proposed land uses, the area would have to be zoned as Category 5: Protected Landscapes and Seascapes, which would be managed mainly for conservation and recreation. This zoning category allows for controlled vehicle access.

There is potential for a small lodge (12-16 beds) at Meob, which would run guided day tours for visitors. The present airstrip is only long enough for small aircraft which limits the number of passengers. Land-based access in 4x4 convoys via dune fields to Sandwich Harbour Bay and Walvis Bay or through dunes to Koichab part of Namib-Naukluft Park Sperrgebiet.

Water availability has a key impact on tourism development in the MCA. Other key impact sources were identified by Walmsley 2001b:35) as illegal harvesting of crayfish, shellfish and fish as well as unsustainable angling.

- Sensitivity of the environment, especially with regards to the proliferation of tracks due to uncontrolled driving
- Low carrying capacity
- o Remoteness of the area, lack of backup and emergency services
- Unpredictable climatic conditions and temperature extremes
- Scarcity of water resources
- Dust and sand storms/sandblasting of vehicles and equipment/sand concealing roads and tracks
- Lack of supporting infrastructure and services
- Current access control
- Lack of established entrance gates and links with other arts of the Namib-Naukluft Park
- Lack of regional publicity and marketing campaigns (lack of funding)
- Vandalism and ignorance

#### 4.3.8 Sperrgebiet

In the Sperrgebiet Land-Use Plan (Walmsley, 2000), it is stated that the need for local economic development and local ownership of the *productor* is important. The towns of

Aus, Lüderitz and Rosh Pinah are set to grow in size and economic importance in the next ten years, as mining attracts new ancillary and supply businesses to the towns and the infrastructure is upgraded. Tourism will also be part of this growth as an increasing number of visitors use and contribute to (indirectly) local infrastructure, a sustainable diversity of land uses, jobs, increased product ranges and beneficial ancillary services (such as shops, catering, entertainment, medical, telecommunications, repairs).

#### 4.3.8.1 Tourism in the Western Karas Region

Some of the characteristics of tourism in the western Karas region, as derived from official data from the Policy, Planning and Management Information Unit (PPMIU), Directorate of Tourism, MET, and calculations based on models developed (see Appendix D), are tabulated below:

	Aus	Lüderitz	Rosh Pinah
Number of tourists /annum	3,168	30,000	0
Average length of stay (nights)	1.25	1.92	0
Number of visitor days /annum	4,000	90,000	0
Amount of tourism industry	0.82	20	0
(N\$ million gross expenditure)	0.82	20	0
Contribution of Sperrgebiet to	0.41	11.17	0
gross expenditure (N\$ million)	0.41	11.17	0
Net value added by the Sperrgebiet (N\$ million)	0.10	3.59	0
Source: Walmeders (2001a)			

#### Table 4.6: Current tourism profile for the western Karas region (Sperrgebiet)

Source: Walmsley (2001a)

The current tourism profile identifies Lüderitz as the destination for tourists to this area, and consequently the core economic activities servicing tourism are centred here. Aus benefits from being a stop-over on the route to Lüderitz. Rosh Pinah has, until recently, not benefited from tourism at all.

A significant proportion of current tourism within the Sperrgebiet is focused on historical attractions relating to Namibiaøs early German colonial past, attracting a significant proportion of German tourists. Other tourist attractions include the desert and coastal scenery. South African tourists make up a large proportion of the tourism population. Current tourism is based on day trips taken from Lüderitz.

#### 4.3.8.2 Potential Tourism Activities in Western Karas Region

To investigate the economic importance and current and future dynamics of tourism in more detail, models were developed for four tourism activities in the western Karas region. They are based on data from similar operations run elsewhere in Namibia and the southern African region, and are used to estimate current direct benefits, as well as future benefits resulting from the future possible growth of tourism.

The four models developed are:

- *Sperrgebiet Land Tours*: guided day tours into the Sperrgebiet in operator's own vehicles. Based in each of the three development nodes, these would be operated by local (Namibian) tourism entrepreneurs.
- Sperrgebiet Boat Tours: guided day tours along the Sperrgebiet coastline in operator's own craft. Based in Lüderitz, these would be operated by local (Namibian) tourism entrepreneurs.
- *Campsite*: located on commercial land on the Sperrgebiet borders amid dramatic scenery offering some activities on its land plus opportunities to venture into the Sperrgebiet.
- *Lodge and Campsites*: middle-range lodge located on commercial land on the Sperrgebiet borders amid dramatic scenery offering many activities on its land plus opportunities to venture into the Sperrgebiet.

These activities are aimed at capturing the diverse nature of demand for tourism in the study area (historic, scenic, geological, nature, wildlife, archaeological, adventure) and the diverse nature of the tourism attributes. Details of the net values added and employment levels generated per enterprise for each of these activities are tabulated below:

	Net value added (NVA)	Employment
	per annum (N\$)	(No.)
Sperrgebiet land tours	463, 313	12
Sperrgebiet boat tours	67, 200	5
Campsite	93,696	3
Lodge and campsites	89,799	23

#### Table 4.7: Economic results from base case tourism models (per enterprise)

Source: Walmsley (2001a)

The dynamics and results from these models are combined with available tourism data to model the potential future scenarios for tourism in these three development nodes.

#### 4.3.8.3 Lüderitz

Using simple extrapolation from the economic models, it is estimated that the annual tourist numbers to Lüderitz will be 30,000, each with an average stay of approximately two nights, and a total of 90,000 tourist days. This generates between N\$17 and N\$25 million of economic benefits to the town, and directly supports between 1876272 jobs in the townøs tourism economy, and a further 4686681 jobs in the wider Namibian economy (chiefly in support services supplying the tourism industry).

Current tourism infrastructure profiles, typical of Lüderitz and Swakopmund, suggest an immature tourism accommodation market. This is evident when one examines the effect of the opening of the Nest Hotel in 1999. Where capacity increased, there was no obvious substitution effect from the town's other hotels. Indeed, there is a stated need by tourists for more family orientedø accommodation. Details on the current accommodation profile in Lüderitz are shown below:

Table 4.8: Current tourist accommodation profile in Lüderitz
--

	Number of establishments	Approx. price (N\$)
Hotels	6	225
Bed and breakfast establishments	4	125
Self-catering accommodation	2	50

\* Approximate average price net of meals and activities

Source: Walmsley (2001a)

Evidence and data from Namibia's other coastal resort, Swakopmund, were used with 'benefits transferø to estimate the likely tourism values for Lüderitz under different scenarios. The data from Swakopmund, a more centrally placed and more intensively utilised destination, was modified to reflect the more remote and slightly more specialised nature of Lüderitz. The results are shown in the table below:

## Table 4.9: Net value added for Lüderitz from tourism over 2000-2020 under different scenarios (N\$)

Level of economic	Year						
development	2000	2005	2010	2020			
Year 2000	3,592,050						
Nothing		4,394,066	4,394,066	4,394,066			
Low		4,924,579	5,387,892	5,851,205			
Medium		5,455,092	5,985,605	6,516,118			
High		5,918,405	7,442,744	7,442,744			

Source: Walmsley (2001a)

The first scenario (denoted -nothingø) estimates what would happen in Lüderitz if there were no other new developments, mining or otherwise, in the Sperrgebiet. It serves as the baseline by reflecting the maturation of the tourism market in Lüderitz and the utilisation of slack capacity.

#### 4.3.8.4 Aggregated Sperrgebiet Values for Tourism

Totals of the projections for each of the three development nodes are tabulated below. It is forecasted that the net value added for the Sperrgebiet could be increased by between 24 to 215% over the next 20 years, given the developments detailed previously.

## Table 4.10: Net value added from tourism in the Sperrgebeit over 2000-2020 under different scenarios (N\$)

Level of economic	Year						
development	2000	2005	2010	2020			
Year 2000	3,615,767						
Nothing		4,577,561	4,577,561	4,577,561			
Low		5,572,421	6,219,229	6,869,934			
Medium		6,765,833	7,760,692	9,231,059			
High		7,985,504	10,543,393	11,007,739			

Source: Walmsley (2001a)

#### 4.4 Review of the current legal tourism framework

Tourism was defined as one of the main threats on the coastal environments at the NACOMA consultative workshop held in Swakopmund from 12 to 13 October 2006. Namibia currently has no modern legislation on conservation/protected area management or environmental aspects of tourism. The state protected areas which occupy much of the coast are still governed by the Nature Conservation Ordinance of 1975 (Ordinance 4 of 1975), as amended by the Nature Conservation Amendment Act (Act 5 of 1996).

Draft legislation is in the process of being finalised. In addition, although Namibia has a range of sectoral policies and strategies which deal with natural resource management, biodiversity and other coast-related matters, the mainstreaming of cross-cutting issues (such as biodiversity conservation) into these sectoral policies, strategies and implementation activities at the national, regional and local levels ó as proposed and planned under the NBSAP and other strategies ó is still a distant goal.

A major long-awaited piece of legislation, the draft Environmental Management and Assessment Bill (EMB), would incorporate Environmental Impact Assessment procedures into Namibian law. However, it is not clear how far the EMBøs provisions would apply to sectoral coastal projects that could threaten Namibiaøs coastal integrity, and there is no indication of whether the EMB will provide for strategic environmental assessment of relevant policies and plans in line with international best practices.

Cullinan (2007:65), stated that there is no body that has a legal mandate to prepare or develop management plans and to establish coastal management objectives, priorities and principles to guide all decision-makers who make decisions which affect the coastal environment.

The practical recommendations below are subject to the legal interpretation of the Accommodation and Tourism Ordinance 20 of 1973. The Accommodation Establishments and Tourism Ordinance came into operation 1 January 1974. It consolidates the laws relating to accommodation establishments and provides for the establishment of tourist recreation areas. The ordinance was amended on numerous

occasions and the meaning of õtourist officerö was inserted it means õany person appointed as a tourist officer under section 55A. Schedule 1 of the Ordinance excluded, among other properties, the Swakopmund and Walvis Bay municipal areas from the national tourist recreation area. However, Schedule 1 was repealed. The Executive Committee may appoint persons as may be necessary as tourist officers for the proper enforcement of the provisions of the Ordinance.

These officers are granted specific powers under the Ordinance which include the power at any time conduct any investigation which it deem necessary in order to determine whether the provisions of the Ordinance are being complied with. Any area may be declared a tourist recreation area for its orderly development, preservation of the environment and in the interest and for the benefit of persons. The Executive Committee may lay out roads and other facilities for recreation and may also carry out such work as it considers necessary for control, management, development or maintenance of tourist recreation areas. Furthermore, the Executive Committee may also make regulations with regard to any matter which is required or permitted to be prescribed under this Ordinance including fees for the admission of motor vehicles or other vehicles to a tourist recreation area, for other purposes connected with the use and enjoyment of the tourist recreation al area. Regulations may also be made for the protection and preservation of the tourist recreation area, traffic in such area, and in general for any matter which it may deem necessary to prescribe in order to ensure compliance with the Ordinance.

Consequently, there is no expressed provision that would allow for the provision of areas to be used as off-road tracks; however, the provision of such track may be in line with the objects referred to in section 50 which requires any orderly development of such an area for the preservation of the environment and in the interest and for the benefit and enjoyment of inhabitants and visitors to the area.

Practically, protection of the dunes could be achieved by declaring the whole are of concern to be a tourist recreation area, and then by specifying, in accordance with section 51 (1), those areas that may not be used for off-road vehicles and quad bikes, and those which may not. In order to comply with the requirements of natural justice notice should be given to land owners in the area of the intention to make the declaration, explaining that they have the right to state why the declaration should not be made. (Cullinan, 2007:61-62).

*Kunene River Mouth:* the main cause for threats to the Kunene Mouth is the lack of legal protection of this important wetland. Uncontrolled promotion of tourism (already promoted in the market on the itineraries of inbound operators) in the area is a threat and not sustainable and will need special attention.

It is recommended that

- NACOMA initiate and support the draft and implementation of a management plan for this area;
- NACOMA support the current legal progress for the protection of this Wetland from the perspective of the forthcoming Wetlands Policy and the NBSAP's Action Plan for Wetland Management;

• NACOMA ensure and positively influence the incorporation of coastal biodiversity related aspects into planning and investments of the tourism industry compared to the baseline and to monitor and evaluate the progress during the lifetime of the project.

*Skeleton Coast Park and adjacent conservancies:* the Skeleton Coast Park and the conservancies on communal land to the east are largely governed under the Nature Conservation Ordinance of 1975, as amended in 1996, to allow rural communities to develop CBNRM conservancies. Although management plans have been informally developed in the past, there is no enduring plan and this has become pivotal.

It is recommended that:

- NACOMA contribute to the development of a comprehensive management plan for the park, building in not only an integrated coastal zoning plan, but also ensure building links between the Skeleton Coast Park and the adjacent conservancies;
- NACOMA ensure and positively influence the incorporation of coastal biodiversity related aspects into planning and investments of the tourism industry;
- NACOMA support to development of pro-poor tourism opportunities (PPT) for the adjacent conservancies and other communities living in the area or adjacent to the area by targeted investments; reinforcing that tourism is complementary rather than competitive in the spectrum of land use options.

West Coast Recreational Area and Swakopmund-Walvis Bay area: the important Swakopmund ó Walvis Bay area is treated here with the West Coast Recreational Area since the original exclusion of this area from it in Schedule 1 of the Accommodation and Tourism Ordinance of 1973, has since been repealedö.

From the perspective of the above interpretation of the Ordinance by Cullinan, (2007), we recommend that:

- NACOMA support and drive the participatory process to prepare the necessary policy documents and ensure that a enforceable management plans are in place to divide the *National West Coast Park Area* into different recreation opportunity classes (zones), where different resource, social, or managerial conditions will be maintained considering the biophysical features, as well as a range of human occupation and use;
- NACOMA support and drive the participatory process (especially with the Walvis bay Municipality) to prepare the necessary policy documents to declare part of the *Swakopmund-Walvis Bay dune area* a tourist recreation area.
- NACOMA drive and support the process of draft and implementation of an enforceable management plan and apply the same basic specifications as in point 1, to subdivide the area into different recreation opportunity classes. It is of paramount importance to have a consistency between the social, managerial and environmental conditions. For example high visitation levels of visitation would correspond to a highly visible management presence and to a more developed

recreation site. Managers would seek to not only describe the conditions within each class, but also the distribution of these recreation opportunity classes across the recreational area.

The above recommendations would require that:

- Ideally, new coast-specific legislation be enacted to streamline the granting of authorisations for coastal activities that contribute to sustainable coastal development;
- Enforceable management plans are in place;
- NACOMA could assist in the procurement of a proper tourism planning system such as the Tourism Optimization Management Model (TOMM), a derivative of LAC which entails a more holistic approach in identifying the community values as well as the policy and planning directives of the various stakeholders. The planning system will require training of key people, such as on-site managers.

Once the Tourism Optimization Management Model is in place, informed decisions could be taken regarding the following key issues:

- Access Control for some zones/subdivisions of the Swakopmund óWalvis Bay dune belt area
- Capturing of resource rent (entrance fees)
- Potential resource rent from Walvis Bay-Swakopmund dune belt

This area is a very popular recreation area and will always be a major tourism attraction and it already features on the itineraries of *all* inbound tour operators and frequent individual travellers (FITs). Given that tourism infrastructure, appropriate zoning as well as access control is in place, the same pricing structure as for the Cape Seal Reserve could be applied. The total number of beds sold for the period of 2006 by all NTB tourism establishments in the towns of Swakopmund, Walvis Bay and Henties Bay amounted to 306 833. (1 visitor=1bed sold) Based on this figure and an extrapolation at a growth rate of 8.6% for 2008 will amount to 361 877 visitors. We claim that at least 50% of these visitors to the coast will visit the dune recreational area. Barnes et al., (1999), estimated that 48% were from Southern Africa, 22% from overseas, and 30% were domestic. Based on the fee structure of N\$ 60 for overseas, N\$ 30 for regional and N\$ 10 for domestic visitors, an estimated potential revenue of N\$ 5.5 million p.a. was estimated based on the assumption of a 50% visitation rate.

*Walvis Bay Wetlands:* the coastal wetland of Walvis Bay, which has been declared a Ramsar Site, has currently no legal protection. MET has drafted Namibiaøs Wetlands Policy in 2004 in line with the NBSAPøs Action Plan for Sustainable Wetland Management. If well-managed, this area represents a sustainable use of this wetland and a source of employment for the local community. However, finding the right balance between conservation and utilisation is never an easy task; promulgation of the Walvis Bay wetlands as a protected area would be a good next step, and is long overdue.

The Walvis Bay Lagoon falls within the jurisdiction of the Walvis Bay Municipality, NAMPORT and the MLRR, causing cross-sectoral confusion. Outputs from the Local

Agenda 21 project (DANCED) and the draft Parks and Wildlife Bill formed the basis for a renewed effort to investigate possibility of proclaiming the Walvis Bay Nature Reserve in 2004. Moves were set afoot as far back as 2001 to declare the Walvis Bay Lagoon area a nature reserve. A decision was taken in principle by cabinet in 1998 to proclaim it a nature reserve. It seems to be a never-ending story!

Tourism activities such as off-road driving motorised or non-motorised vessels and low flying are only some of the threats to the biodiversity of this important Ramsar Site. These activities need to be monitored and controlled to ensure a sustainable and responsible tourism development.

In the absence of sufficient legal protection, it is recommended that:

- NACOMA provide and maintain a database of all existing draft policies and management plans pertaining to the proclamation of the nature reserve for easy access and revision by all stakeholders including the public;
- NACOMA provide funds for the investigation of pro-poor tourism opportunities (PPT) for the Topnaars and other communities living in the area or adjacent to the area, reinforcing that tourism is complementary rather than competitive in the spectrum of land use options.

There is potential for capture of resource rent from the Walvis Bay Nature Reserve, since this reserve will be a major tourism attraction and will no doubt feature on the itineraries of all inbound tour operators and frequent individual travellers (FITs). Given that adequate tourism infrastructure is in place, the reserve could be classified as of exceptional fragile nature and biodiversity, therefore a differential pricing structure in line with a developed park such as the Sossusvlei/Sesriem Desert Park could be applied. The total number of beds sold for the period of 2006 by all NTB tourism establishments in the towns of Swakopmund, Walvis Bay and Henties Bay amounted to 306 833. (1 visitor=1bed sold) Based on this figure and an extrapolation at a growth rate of 8.6% for 2008 will amount to 361 877 visitors. We also make the claim here that at least 50% would visit the Walvis Bay Nature Reserve. Barnes et al., (1999), estimated that 48% were from Southern Africa, 22% from overseas, and 30% were domestic Based on the fee structure of Sossusvlei/Sesriem Desert Park, (N\$ 80 for overseas, N\$ 60 for regional and N\$ 30 for domestic) we estimated a potential revenue of N\$ 10 million. Once again it needs to be considered that it is a modest assumption and also he vehicle fee was taken into consideration.

*Sandwich Harbour:* there is an increasing impact from tourism. Currently, there is no specific legal protection for this area.

It is recommended that:

- NACOMA sources data from the BCLME scientific team on the sensitivity of this area to human impact to seek support for the prevention further tourism activities or other commercial exploitation in the area;
- NACOMA could fund the economic valuation of its ecosystem (indirect use value);

• NACOMA could ensure that the enforceable management plan incorporates a division into opportunity classes (zones) and it is strongly recommended to consider only a restrictive amount of people per annum in conjunction with spacing of tourists visits (only certain months of the year).

*Namib Naukluft Park:* there is currently no coherent link between the Hardap Local Authorities (inland) and the coastal area of the Namib Naukluft Park. There is a lack of budget and an environmental department that can incorporate coastal biodiversity aspects into planning, policy institutions and investments at Local Authority Level. Most of the environmental management and related biodiversity activities in the region are provided by MET. A management plan has been developed for this park.

It is recommended that

- NACOMA assist the Hardap Region coastal tourism industry amongst others to integrate biodiversity related aspects in their planning and investments compared to the baseline and monitor and evaluate the progress during the lifetime of the project.
- NACOMA incorporate the Namib Naukluft Park Plan and the Meob-conception Area Land Use-Plan in zoning plans for the coastal zone in this part of the coast. Off-road driving and excessive pedestrian pressure currently caused by tourism in the park is not sustainable. NACOMA intervention in this respect is recommended.

*The Islands:* are not protected under the current law. It is strongly recommended that NACOMA supports the process of proclamation of the islands as Marine Protected Areaøs and steer the cross-sectoral cooperation between MET and MFMR. The Islands are extremely important for conservation and uncontrolled tourism development is not recommended.

*Lüderitz*: The Lüderitz lagoon is not protected under the law and is threatened particularly by the mariculture industry and not by the lesser developed tourism industry. The lack of environmental legal instruments obstructs the use of SEA and EIA and needs to be addressed.

It is strongly recommended that:

- NACOMA ensure and positively influences the incorporation of coastal biodiversity related aspects into planning and investments of the tourism industry compared to the baseline and to monitor and evaluate the progress during the lifetime of the project;
- NACOMA support the Lüderitz Municipality with the draft and implementation of an environmental management plan;

*Sperrgebiet:* the proclamation of the Sperrgebiet protected area is being finalized, and a land use plan has been developed for the area.

It is strongly recommended that:

• NACOMA ensure that the Sperrgebiet Management Plan is integrated with the regional development planning process;

- NACOMA support efforts to establish a link between the wider population and the Sperrgebiet;
- NACOMA ensure that adequate tourism policies are in place to integrate future tourism development into biodiversity conservation, and
- NACOMA support the consolidation of the Greater! Gariep TFCA in which the importance of the Sperrgebiet Park in the tri-frontier conservation area cannot be overemphasized.

*Orange River Mouth:* the main cause for the threats to the Orange River Mouth, (diamond mining) is the lack of specific legal protection of this important Ramsar Site.

It is recommended that:

- NACOMA support the draft and implementation of enforceable management plan
- NACOMA support the current legal progress for the protection of this Wetland from the perspective of the forthcoming Wetlands Policy and the NBSAP's Action Plan for Wetland Management.

#### 4.5 Recommendations for tourism sustainability

- 1. Use of land and resources for tourism should be integrated with the SEA findings to develop a zoning plan which is environmentally and economically sound. It is recommended that tourism in the Swakopmund-*Walvis bay dune belt area* be monitored and managed with the LAC planning system or a good derivate thereof such as the Tourism Optimization Management Model (TOMM) developed in Australia (Manidis Roberts Consultants, 1997 together with the input of managerial, public and scientific expertise.
- 2. The conduct of an EIA in the *Swakopmund-Walvis Bay dune belt area* has become a necessity. Based on the results of the EIA, strategies should be developed for managing resource impacts. The issue of managing resource impacts is complex and beyond the scope of this study, but would entail strategies and tactics to:
  - reduce the use of the entire area,
  - reduce use of problem areas,
  - modify the location of use within problem areas,
  - $\circ$  modify the timing of use,
  - modify type of use and visitor behaviour,
  - o modify visitor expectations,
  - o increase the resistance of the resource,
  - maintain or rehabilitate the resource.
- 3. The identification of recreation opportunity classes and the selection of indicators of resource and social conditions are recommended. Opportunity classes describe the subdivisions or zones where different social, resource, or managerial conditions will be maintained. The indicators are an essential part of the LAC framework because their state is taken to reflect the overall condition

found throughout an opportunity class area. A bundle of indicators can be used to monitor conditions and assess the effectiveness of various practices.

- 4. It is recommended that a visitor information centre should be developed at Cape Cross Seal Reserve. Considering the extent of pollution (mainly litter) at the reserve causing a threat to the seals it could be better to build a visitor information centre serving a dual purpose of 1) educating the visitors on the history of the location, the biological features and behaviour patterns of the seals 2) educating the visitors on the dangers of visible pollution to the seals and the environment. The centre could further incorporate a shop for the sale of seal skin merchandise and other seal-related souvenirs, books, etc.
- 5. A cost-benefit analysis of the proposed extension of walk-ways at the Cape Cross Seal Reserve is recommended. The current use pattern of tourists indicate a minimum average stay of 30 minutes, this time suffices for viewing the seals before proceeding to the next destination. The short stay is closely linked to the typical smell of the seals and lack of other attractions at the site. There are no bottlenecks; therefore, longer walk-ways to prevent congestion would not be required. An increase in beneficiariesø income is unlikely to result from such investment. The focus should be on expansions that will increase visitor spending in line with the ecotourism approach and not an increase in numbers as the traditional approach advocates. The clash of seal viewing time by tourists and seal harvesting is currently having a negative impact on tourists (when the tourists arrive at the location, the seals are gone because of the harvesting just hours before arrival.. It is proposed to close the Reserve for the harvesting period to prevent an escalation of the situation.
- 6. All tourism accommodation developments along the entire coastal zone of Namibia with more than 20 beds or an anticipation of more than 500 visitors a year should require an environmental and socio-economical impact assessment.
- 7. Guided fishing tours and excursions should be promoted and given priority within the recreational angling sector. This is dealt with under natural resources in Part 2. Within the framework of sustainable visitor management the use of the coastal area or recreational fishing and the adjacent fragile park territories should be permitted only in a guided form along pre-determined routes, comparative to hunting safaris. This would minimise damage to the fragile environment, ensure the supply of demand of a pristine environment (becoming a rarity worldwide) and at the same time create job opportunities for *qualified* guides. The focus should be on positive planning and provision rather than negative restrictions and prohibition. The interaction between local and alien factors directed and governed by the planning process, will then determine the impacts. This could apply to the coastal zones of all 4 regions.
- 8. It is recommended to develop visitor education strategies and to develop a code of ethics to alter the behaviour of visitors and drivers in order to reduce the impact. Traditionally use-reduction strategies were favoured in the industry, but research demonstrating that indirect strategies such as influence, rather than regulation of visitor activity or behaviour through tactics such as facility design

or management, information dissemination or visitor education also minimise the costs. Direct strategies and tactics that regulate and restrict, such as rationing of use, designation of use areas or limited group sizes may be appropriate and necessary if indirect actions prove ineffective.

9. Monitoring is recommended as essential to professional management ó management terrestrial protected area and marine protected area management plans) can be seen as the periodic and systematic measurement of key indicators of biophysical and social conditions and performs two major functions: it allows managers a formal record of resource and social conditions over time and, it helps assess he effectiveness of management action. (It should be noted that there may be factors other than management actions that influence the changes in conditions identified through monitoring programs.)

#### 4.6 Strategic directions towards sustainability

#### 4.6.1 Ecotourism certification scheme: potential and challenges

New policy instruments to promote voluntary standards beyond legislation compliance have grown in popularity since the 1990s. Certification programmes are one such instrument that assumes market interest in the ethical forms of production and a desire for market transparency, and as such promotes market-based approaches to sustainable production. Tourism, not unlike other sectors, is moving ahead in the process of understanding and seeking ways to implement sustainability.

The process of setting voluntary standards and ensuring these are met is known as conformity assessment, and provides the context to outline the development and use of sustainable tourism standards (Font, 2002; Toth, 2002). The further identification of best practices has led to setting lists of common characteristics of such businesses that can be identified, with a managerial aspiration to transfer best practices. The next logical step has been that of setting criteria to assess sustainability, in the case of tourism either by non-governmental organisations (NGOs), the public sector, or a combination of both (WTO, 2002).

#### 4.6.1.1 The concept of certification and its effectiveness

Certification has been promoted as both improving the performance of tourism firms and promoting more sustainable consumption. More research is needed to explore the extent to which certified firms achieve the benefits promoted by certification programmes, and these programmes should be more accountable when they rely on government and donor funds. There is also very little evidence that companies are leaving certification programmes because of lack of benefits, on the contrary,

Green Deal and SmartVoyager in Latin America, for instance, have had 100% reapplication every year (although this might relate to barriers to initial entry as mentioned later). There is an increasing interest in measuring the benefits that certification can deliver, particularly the potential to provide a market-based mechanism for small firms in developing countries. The early assessments from the World Tourism Organization in the context of the United Nations Commission on Sustainable

Development (UN-CSD) in 1999 to evaluate the effectiveness of voluntary initiatives in the tourism sector (WTO, 2002) showed certification as an upcoming and promising tool, and the limited tourism literature also showed similar optimism (Font and Buckley, 2001; Honey, 2002). However later reports have questioned the ability to deliver the results promised (OECD, 2003; UNEP, 2005; World Bank, 2005), suggesting it is timely to consider the ability of certification to deliver what it has promised.

#### 4.6.1.2 Demand for certification

The demand for certification needs to be created. Market studies may say that the demand is not there, but it remains unclear whether certification schemes are not known, understood, or wanted. Demand in tourism takes time, just as in other sectors. Because critical mass is required (World Bank, 2005), it has become essential to initiate programmes targeting key vulnerable areas or the most vulnerable groups. Achieving pockets of critical mass and managing those pockets as learning networks both for sustainability and quality has become necessary.

#### 4.6.1.3 Recommended Best Available Technologies (BAT) interventions

BAT interventions take several forms:

- *General interventions*: environmental policy, guest notification, staff training, and sustainable purchasing policy
- *Energy interventions*: general and public areas, guestrooms & bathrooms, outdoors and laundry
- *Water interventions*: general and public areas, laundry, guestrooms & bathrooms, outdoors
- *Waste interventions*: general and public areas, kitchen, laundry, guest bathrooms, office

It is recommended that a field survey be conducted to determine the current consumption levels and the current technologies in place in the hospitality sector. Based on the analysis and findings collected data, a strategy for the implementation of interventions could be developed. The process would entail cooperation of all stakeholders including the private sector.

#### 4.6.1.4 EcoAward Namibia

The *Eco Award Namibia* certification scheme, with its desert flower emblem was initiated and implemented in Namibia under the auspices of the Namibia Nature Foundation (NNF) with 100% donor funding from the European Union, the Swedish International Development Agency (SIDA, the Namibia Nature Foundation and Nedbank (Go Green Fund).

The programme is run by a broad-based Management Committee (MC). It is currently limited to the hospitality sector, but the criteria are structured in such a way that they can be adapted in the future for all sectors of the tourism industry ó including tour operators, safari operators and car rental companies.

The eco award Namibia programme supports a number of the objectives set out in Vision 2030. These are summarised in the õGood Practicesö handbook as follows:

- scarring of landscapes and damage to wildlife habitats through off-road driving and careless behaviour;
- the unsustainable use of scarce resources (e.g. water and wood);
- o pollutants from sewerage, domestic waste, chemical cleaners and litter;
- intrusions on local cultures and values, and
- $\circ$  economic distortions.

These objectives demand understanding and commitment to best practice both from government and the tourism industry itself. EcoAward Namibia is currently experiencing problems in securing long-term operational financing as donor-funding is unlikely to continue (T. Parkhouse, pers. comm. 2007).

#### 4.6.1.5 Financing tourism certification schemes in Africa

A review of the financial structure of tourism certification systems in Africa was commissioned by The International Ecotourism Society and undertaken in December 2005. Completed questionnaires were obtained from five tourism certification schemes (the Ecotourism Society of Kenya EcoRating Scheme, Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa [FTTSA], Heritage Environmental Rating Scheme, EcoAward Namibia and Green Globe 21), a donor agency (GTZ Transform) and two NGOs (IUCN-South Africa and the ComMark Trust).

The study differentiated between start-up and operational funding, and found that most of certification schemes obtain all of their initial costs from one source, be it development agencies or private foundations. The funds are provided through a donation, a grant or private funding.

Key constraints to obtaining start-up funding included:

- the lack of a track record
- $\circ$  a lack of market
- information and knowledge of demand
- o lack of market acceptance for certification.

Constraints to achieving operational financial viability highlighted that:

- o customers wanted viable returns on their certification investment
- a start-up phase of 3-5 years was required before achieving self-financing from the membership and accreditation process.

GTZ Transform, IUCN-South Africa and ComMark indicated they had previously supported certification systems. ComMark would potentially be interested in assisting schemes that addressed areas of market failure and promoted poverty alleviation. GTZ suggested that governments might provide useful support for certification, if their objectives for poverty alleviation and tourism marketing were complemented. The literature review clearly indicated that the concept of certification is focused on the *promotion of accredited enterprises because of compliance with the required criteria,* thus achieving a dual effect ó promotion and sustainable environmental management. At first glance it seems to be the ideal approach, however, in practice the lack of market acceptance for certification seems to be prevalent.

#### 4.6.2 Cleaner Production for the hospitality industry

A :Guide for the Namibian Tourism & Hospitality Industryø was produced as part of a series within the framework of the Cleaner Production Component (CPC) housed within the Namibian Ministry of Environment and Tourismøs directorate of Environmental Affairs.

It is important to emphasise that this guide aims to highlight a range and variety of Best Available Technologies (BAT) interventions. However, not all recommendations are applicable to every hospitality establishment.

#### 4.6.2.1 Drivers for policy and legal framework

Listed below are important pieces of legislation and government strategies whose environmental components have significant reference to the tourism and hospitality industry. Of particular significance is that new and severe regulations are being developed to enforce the new Water Resources Management Act No. 24 of 2004 (Best Available Technologies/MET, 2007:3).

- Namibian Constitution
- o 2<sup>nd</sup> National Development Plan
- Environment Management & Assessment Bill
- Pollution Control & Waste Management Bill
- o Labour Act 1992
- Marine Resources Act 2000
- Water Resources Management Act (No. 24 of 2004)
- Vision 2030
- NTB Act 2000
- Government Notices 138 & 139 on Declaration of Tourism Related businesses a range of Municipal Regulations

#### 4.6.2 The handicraft industry (specifically related to shell harvesting)

Handicrafts can be significant, and sometimes the primary source of ecotourism órelated income for local communities. For example, Lindberg and Enriquez (2004) report that ecotourism-related handicraft sales in Maya Centre, Belize, generated an average of BZ\$ 2,336 (\$1,168) per household for the year ending March 2003. This revenue is particularly impressive when one considers that Belizeøs GDP per capita was BZ\$ 3,124 at the time, and most of the materials used to construct the crafts were collected locally.

If the opportunities are not quite obvious, it would help to conduct various informationgathering techniques, such as visitor surveys at the coast, especially, Swakopmund, and focus groups can be used to identify potential interest in new handicrafts (or local goods and services) and to obtain feedback on existing handicrafts. For example, finding out about tourist desires (õinexpensive but interesting gifts for people in the office back homeö), is important. The wishes and perceptions of tourists could be used to design and develop products that are in demand rather than producing crafts that may be of interest to the tourists. The production, sales and communication (marketing) of the crafts that streamlined to tourists wishes and desires could become a continuous and successful source of income for local people.

## <u>Part 3</u>

### Sustainable natural resource use for the coastal zone

#### 5. SUSTAINABILITY OF NATURAL RESOURCES USES

#### 5.1 Fisheries

Some of the most important natural resources in the coastal zone are those associated with the fisheries. The Benguela current, which flows up the Namibian coast, is characterised by cold but nutrient-rich up-welling, giving rise to a system with relatively low fish species diversity, but high production. This forms the basis for the marine fishery which is important in the context of the broader Namibian economy. forms the basis for the recreational fishery.

In the coastal zone, as defined, the fisheries embrace recreational shore and ski-boat fishing tourism, subsistence fishing, the commercial line fishery which targets inshore fish resources, and the crayfish industry on the southern coast. The bulk of Namibiaøs significant commercial marine fishery activities take place out to sea, away from the coastal zone, but these impact directly on the economy of the coastal zone through the processing activities which are carried out in the coastal ports.

#### 5.1.1 Recreational angling

#### 5.1.1.1 Description

Tourism in the coastal zone, contains the important element of recreational angling. This takes place mainly from the shore. Some angling takes place from ski-boats launched from the main towns in the central area. A limited amount of recreational crayfish harvesting takes place from the shore in the central area.

Most recreational angling is from the shore, from the beach, in the surf, using bait. Some shore angling takes place off rocks, and some angling is done from ski-boats offshore. Catches are made all year round but are higher in summer. The most frequently landed bonefish are kob (mostly silver kob, *Argyrosomus inodorus*, but also occasionally dusky kob, *A. coronus*), west coast steenbras (*Lithognathus aureti*), galjoen (*Dichistius capensis*) and blacktail (*Diplodus sargus*). To a much lesser extent, sharks, including the copper shark (*Carcharhinus brachyurus*), the spotted gulley shark (*Triakis megalopterus*) and the smoothhound (*Mustelus mustelus*) are targeted.

Access to shore angling on the Namibian coast is restricted to about one quarter of Namibiaøs coastline, some 260 km, stretching from Sandwich Harbour, south of Walvis Bay to the Ugab River in the North. Most of this is made up of the West Coast Recreation Area (WCRA), and more than 90% of angling takes place here. Additional smaller angling sites exist at isolated localities, Torra Bay and Terrace Bay in the Skeleton Coast Park and around Lüderitz in the South.

The recreational line fishery has been studied and described by Kirchner (1998), Kirchner et al. (2000), Holtzhausen et al. (2001) and Steenkamp & Nashandi (2004). Various surveys, including a roving creel survey, showed that, between October 1996 and September 1997, some 8 800 anglers spent 173 000 days angling. Ninety-three

percent of angling activity took place in the West Coast Recreational Area. The angling population is made up tree distinct segments; coastal Namibian residents (15%), inland Namibian residents (38%), and foreign, nearly all South African, visitors (46%). Foreign visitors contributed 55% of the expenditures.

Nearly all recreational angling in Namibia is traditionally self-driven. Anglers transport themselves to the coast and commonly camp in Ministry of Environment and tourism camp sites. Very little is guided by tour operators, and most guided operations are focused on the relatively small but growing shark fishing component, and involve foreign tourists. Table 5.1 shows some characteristics of the angling population.

## Table 5.1: General characteristics of the marine shore-angling population (Namibia, 1997/98)

	Value
Total number of anglers per annum	8,271
Total number of angler days per annum	173,111
Percentage foreigners	46%
Percentage coastal Namibians	16%
Percentage inland Namibians	38%
Mean age	45 years
Gender	94% male
Mean size of angling party	4.3 people
Mean duration of stay	10 days
Mean number of days spent angling	8.2 days
Mean number of fish caught per angler day	3.98
Mean weight (kg) of fish caught per day	6.06
Rate the angling as good or excellent	66%
Membership of angling club	12%
Mean number of years angling experience	21 years
Mean number of days fishing per annum	26 days
Mean angling expenditure /angler /annum (inflated to 2006 levels)	N\$7,040
Mean annual income (inflated to 2006 levels)	N\$239,460

Source: Barnes et al. (2002)

#### 5.1.1.2 Economic values

Zeybrandt (1999), Kirchner et al. (2000), Zeybrandt & Barnes (2001a, 2001b) Barnes et al. (2002, 2004) undertook economic valuation of the recreational line fishery. This work was summarised by van Zyl (2004). A roving creel survey, and expenditure survey and a contingent valuation survey were carried out in the period between 1996 and 1998. Table 5.2 shows the aggregate values in terms of angler expenditures, consumer surplus (the

difference between what anglers were willing to pay for their trips and their actual expenditure), and the contribution of angling activities to national income. The national income values include the direct contributions to gross and net national income as well as the total impact (direct and indirect, via the income multiplier) on the national income. Direct value added to gross national income within the rock-and-surf fishery in 2006 prices was N\$24 million on average, 3.6% of the value of the whole fisheries sector. The expenditures ultimately resulted, through the multiplier, in gross national income, roughly estimated at N\$6,780 per angler, or N\$56 million in aggregate.

Table 5.2: Aggregate economic values for the recreational shore fishery as determined using the travel cost and contingent valuation methods (N\$'000, Namibia, 1997/98, inflated to 2006)

Value	Expenditure survey	Travel cost method	Contingent valuation
Aggregated expenditure	61,479	47,564	64,797
Aggregated consumer surplus	-	55,677	48,875
Consumer surplus accruing to Namibians	-	31,365	34,919
Direct economic use value <sup>1</sup>	-	103,241	113672
Gross direct economic use Value attributable to Namibia <sup>2</sup>	-	78,929	99,716
Direct contribution to gross national income <sup>3</sup>	29,510	22,830	31,103
Direct contribution to net national income <sup>4</sup>	25,206	19,501	26,567
Total impact on gross national income <sup>5</sup>	56,069	-	-

Expenditure + consumer surplus

Expenditure + Namibian consumer surplus

Direct gross value added = Expenditure x 48%

Direct net value added = Expenditure x 41%

Total direct plus indirect gross value added = direct x 0.9 (crude national income multiplier)

Source: Barnes et al. (2002)

2

3

4

5

Steenkamp & Nashandi (2004), used a different approach to measure the value added in the recreational angling sector. They estimated this at N\$183 million in 2003, based on the numbers of angling licences sold in that year (50,556), and expenditures per foreign angler of N\$12,597 (van Zyl, 2004). Both of these are likely to be overestimated, as not all licences sold translate into angling trips, the roving reel survey of Kirchner et al. (2000) is far more likely to reflect real numbers, and the trip expenditure used for foreign anglers is much higher than that measured in the surveys of Zeybrandt (1999) and Kirchner et al. (2000), which is corroborated independently through the visitor exit survey of SIAPAC (2003).

The figures in Table 5.2 make it possible to roughly estimate the number of employment opportunities which are generated by the recreational angling sector. The analysis of Turpie et al (2004) for the parks tourism sector, and based on the SAM, suggest that some 16% and 13% of the income generated accrues to unskilled, low income, and skilled, high income, employees, respectively. Further, based on the enterprise models used in the tourism sector analysis, above, it is possible to estimate

the number of jobs involved. Thus in the recreational angling sector it can be estimated that some 16% of N\$24 million, or N\$3.8 million would accrue to some 190 low income employees and some 13% of N\$ 24 million, or N\$3.1 million would accrue to some 80 skilled employees. If the total impact of recreational angling is considered some N\$7.2 million would accrue to some 350 unskilled employees and N\$5.9 million would accrue to some 150 skilled employees.

Table 5.3 from Barnes et al. (2002, 2004), shows evidence that the demand for angling trips is price inelastic. This along with the fact that positive consumer surpluses were measured suggests that introduction of licences or fees would not reduce angler numbers. An angling license was indeed introduced, since these findings were made (see below).

Table 5.3:	Estimates	of price	elasticity	of	demand	for	angling	trips	among
recreational	shore-angle	rs (Namib	ia, 1997/98)	)					

		Point elasticity at:					
	R <sup>2</sup>	Mean price	Median price				
Travel cost models Second-stage demand function Lin-log model <sup>1</sup>	1.00	-0.16	-0.15				
Contingent valuation models Derived demand function							
Linear model <sup>2</sup>	0.73	-0.32	-0.21				
Lin-log model <sup>2</sup>	0.93	-0.71	-0.58				
Reciprocal model <sup>2</sup>	0.84	-1.03	-1.02				

<sup>1</sup> multiple regression

<sup>2</sup> simple regression

Source: Barnes et al. (2002)

#### 5.1.1.3 Sustainability and expansion potential

Kirchner (1998), Kirchner & Beyer (1999), Holtzhausen & Kirchner (2001) and Holtzhausen et al. (2001) have studied the populations of the two main species involved in recreational line fishery, namely the silver kob, *Argyrosomus inodorus* and the west coast steenbras (*Lithognathus aureti*). Indications are that both populations have in recent time been over-fished.

In 2001, the bag limit for recreational shore anglers was reduced to 10 fish per day and a fishing licence fee of N\$14 per month was introduced. However, these restrictions and fees are not believed to be enough to halt the decline of the stocks. Most shore anglers catch far less than the total catch limit in any case, and experiences from South Africa (Attwood & Bennett, 1995) suggest that restricting total catches, rather than the catches of individual species, can be an ineffective method of protection. The new Namibian regulations, therefore, also include size limits on kob catches: shore anglers are obliged by law to release any kob smaller than 40 cm and are only permitted to catch two large kob (defined as larger than 70 cm) per shore-angling day. The rationale for limiting

catches of large kob is that these are important for spawning and, thus, for the regeneration of the stock (Kirchner et al., 2001).

The recreational line-fish resource is shared with a commercial line fishery, which operates up and down the coast, from Walvis Bay. Commercial line fishing is carried out by ski-boats and larger vessels. These boats target kob and, to a lesser extent steenbras, off the bottom, inshore, but they also seasonally seek the pelagic snoek (*Thysites atun*) further offshore. The fishery is limited vessels with a government permit, but permits are handed out freely and the number of registered permit holders in the sector has more than doubled in the past ten years. By 2001, 20 firms were registered as permit holders in the line-fishing industry; seven of these were ski-boat operators, and 13 were larger commercial vessels. There is no restriction on where commercial fishing takes place, and the whole northern half of the Namibian coastline is potentially utilised.

In the coastal areas open to shore anglers, the very young (less than four years) and very old kob (more than ten years) dominate. These age classes are predominant in shore anglersø catches, therefore, while commercial fisheries also catch kob from the intermediate age classes in large numbers. Shore anglers and commercial line fishers catch roughly equal numbers of kob (Kirchner & Beyer, 1999), but since the kob caught by shore anglers are, on average, younger and smaller than those caught by the commercial line fisheries, the total mass in kilograms of kob caught by shore anglers is substantially less than that caught by commercial line fishers (Kirchner & Stage, 2005).

Given that the resource is perceived to be under pressure and possibly declining, there arose a need for analysis of the two components of the line fishery to see how it can be made sustainable through sound policy development, planning and management, while ensuring that any losses to the economy are minimised. Kirchner & Stage (2005) undertook such an analysis. They carried out a specific survey of the commercial line-fishing industry, and used the data from the recreational fishery described above. They looked at the total impact that each had on the economy, using the social accounting matrix (SAM) model of the Namibian economy, developed by Lange et al. (2004). Then they developed supply equations for both industries to compare the effects that reductions in catch would have on each.

As stated by Kirchner & Stage (2005), commercial line fishing and recreational shore angling both have economic impacts on the coastal economy that go beyond the direct incomes generated. Commercial line fishing generates profits for boat-owners, income for their employees, and revenue for other firms that sell inputs to the commercial linefishing firms. Income is spent on goods and services, generating income and employment for others. Similarly, shore anglers spend money on a number of goods and services connected to their shore angling, generating revenue for the firms and employment for the people involved in selling such items to them.

Further, according to the findings of Kirchner & Stage (2005), the decline in fish stocks and the large number of new entrants to the commercial line-fishing industry has led to lower profitability. Apart from the new regulations on recreational shore angling, therefore, regulation of the commercial line-fishing sector has also been discussed. Regulations could entail reducing the number of permit holders or introducing size limits, total allowable catches, and/or closed seasons (Holtzhausen et al., 2001; Kirchner, 2001). So far, however, commercial line fishing is not subject to any restrictions other than the permit requirement. The total multiplier effects on the economy were calculated for the commercial line-fishing sector in 2001. The estimates are given in Table 5.4 below.

The total economic impact of the commercial line fishery was to increase national income by approximately N\$21 million in 2001 at 2006 prices. The ski-boat sector accounted for about N\$1.8 million, with the larger vessels accounting for the rest.

## Table 5.4: Direct and indirect economic impacts of the commercial line-fishing sector (N\$ million, Namibia, 2001, inflated to 2006)

Economic impact	Larger vessels	Ski boats	Total
Direct contribution to gross national income	10.0	0.6	10.6
Total contribution to gross national income <sup>1</sup>	19.3	1.8	21.1

<sup>1</sup> Total direct plus indirect gross value added = direct x SAM national income multiplier Source: Kirchner & Stage (2005)

Using the supply equation developed for commercial line fishing, Kirchner & Stage (2005) measured the effect of different policy options on the total economic contribution of the sector. Table 5.5 shows this.

A combination of size limits and decreased fishing pressure for those fish large enough to still be caught would further reduce the economic gains from the commercial line fishing sector. With multiplier effects included, the total economic impacts of the various proposed catch restrictions would be to decrease the overall contribution to national income contribution by between N\$2 and N\$6 million, depending on the restrictions chosen and on how they are implemented.

For the recreational fishery, Kirchner & Stage (2005) used the SAM to estimate the total economic impact of the fishery. They used more conservative assumptions than those used by Barnes et al (2002) in that they assumed that Namibian anglers would spend their money on something else if angling were not available. They thus measured impacts for only the Foreign segment. They used the travel cost demand model developed by Zeybrandt & Barnes (2001) to estimate the impact that a 25% reduction in angling pressure would have on this impact. These results are shown in Table 5.6.

## Table 5.5: Estimated economic impacts of potential management options for the commercial line-fishing industry (2001 prices, inflated to 2006)

Potential management options	Larger commercial vessels		Ski boats	
	(N\$ million)	%	(N\$ million)	%
Direct GNP generation	10.0	100	0.6	100
Effect on direct GNP of ó			<b>I</b> 1	
Minimum size limits	-1.7	-17	-0.3	-41
Reducing fishing pressure by 25% across the board	-4.4	-43	-0.3	-43
Reducing fishing pressure by 25% by reducing the number of permits issued	-1.5	-25	-0.2	-25
Minimum size limits and reducing fishing pressure by 25% across the board	-8.5	-53	-0.5	-72
Minimum size limits and reducing fishing pressure by 25% by reducing the number of permits issued	-3.8	-37	-0.3	-56
Total GNP generation	19.3	100	1.8	100
Effect on total GNP of ó				
Minimum size limits	-2.4	-13	-1.5	-17
Reducing fishing pressure by 25% across the board	-6.3	-33	-0.3	-18
Reducing fishing pressure by 25% by reducing the number of permits issued	-4.8	-25	-0.5	-25
Minimum size limits and reducing fishing pressure by 25% across the board	-7.9	-41	-0.6	-31
Minimum size limits and reducing fishing pressure by 25% by reducing the number of permits issued	-6.6	-34	-0.8	-38

Source: Kirchner & Stage (2005)

# Table 5.6: Estimated economic impacts of reducing the fishing pressure from shore anglers in the National West Coast Recreation Area by 25% through increased licence fees (2001 prices, inflated to 2006)

Shore-angler group	Impact on GNP generation (N\$ million)	Impact on consumer surplus (N\$ million)	Impact on total value for Namibia (N\$ million)
Coastal Namibians	0.2	-3.5	-3.3
Inland Namibians	0.3	-2.7	-2.4
Foreigners	-4.8	0.0	-4.8
Total	-4.4	-6.2	-10.6

Source: Kirchner & Stage (2005)

A 25% reduction in shore-angling pressure, along the lines of the similar reduction studied for the commercial sector, could be effected by raising licence fees drastically so that the number of shore anglers can be reduced (in which case the economic losses from reduced shore angling would be partly offset by increased government revenues

from licence fees), or simply by introducing a limit on the number of shore-angling days permitted per fishing season (in which case there would be no offsetting gains).

Reducing shore-angling pressure by 25% through higher licence fees would lead to overall losses for the Namibian economy of approximately N\$10.7 million. The gains in government revenue would be small compared with the lost multiplier effects and the lost consumer surpluses. The size of these economic losses may be compared with the effect of reducing commercial fishing pressure by the same proportion, which (as shown earlier in Table 4) would have an overall impact of between N\$5.3 and N\$6.6 million, depending on how the reduction were carried out. Since the two fisheries catch roughly equal numbers of fish, reducing fishing pressure by 25% would reduce the number of fish caught by roughly equal numbers ó regardless of the sector. The overall costs to the economy would, however, be substantially lower if the reduction were carried out in the commercial line-fishing sector. The Kirchner & Stage (2005) findings suggest that, to the extent that line fishing off-takes need to be reduced, the harm to the Namibian economy would be less if the cuts were made within the commercial line-fishing sector. However, two considerations are important. First, the results are applicable to the current conditions and can be expected to change, if for example, the profitability of commercial fishing increases. Second, cutting catches in the commercial sector should be done in a way that does not cause losses in sunk capital.

Barnes & Novelli (2006) made a comparison of the marine recreational angling sector and the recreational hunting tourism industry in Namibia. The hunting tourism industry involves guided visits for tourists who hunt trophy-quality game animals and retain the trophies. Trophy hunting clients are upper-income recreational hunters, mostly from Germany, but also from Austria, Spain, the USA, France, Belgium, Switzerland, Italy, Denmark and some 25 other countries. Most trophy hunting is on private land where hunting bags comprise mainly plains game species. Smaller quotas, mostly involving high value species, are offered on communal land.

Namibian land-owners with investments in wildlife stocks can register with the government as hunting farms and then offer hunts. Similarly on communal land, either the state, or community conservancies can offer hunts. Trophy hunting is only permitted in the company of a registered hunting guide. In 2000, 458 hunting guides, belonging to three categories, were registered.

Table 5.7 shows comparative data on the trophy hunting and coastal recreational angling sectors. The data for hunters are derived from analyses of hunting licence and trophy export permit records, as well as of results from a postal survey of hunters, by Humavindu & Barnes (2003), Samuelsson & Stage (2007), and Stage (2006). The data for anglers are based on the various studies described above.

The number of anglers is more than twice the number of trophy hunters, and the number of angling days per annum is more than three times the number of trophy hunting days. Coastal angling trips tend to be longer than hunting trips, and anglers take many more fish per trip than hunters take trophies. Coastal angling takes nearly 460,000 fish per annum while the annual harvest of game animals is some 13,000. Of interest is the composition of the hunting and angling populations. Trophy hunters are nearly all foreign, and three quarters are from overseas. On the other hand coastal anglers are

nearly all from Africa, and more than half of them are domestic tourists resident in Namibia. Table 5.8 shows comparable data on the economic characteristics of the two sectors. Of particular interest are the direct and indirect contributions to national income for each sector, as measured by Kirchner & Stage (2005) and Samuelsson & Stage (2007), using the SAM model of Lange et al. (2004).

Measure	Units	Trophy hunting	Coastal angling
Number of hunters/anglers	No./annum	3,640	8,270
- Foreign from overseas	%	75%	<3%?
- Foreign from Africa	%	22%	43%
- Domestic from Namibia	%	<3%?	54%
Number of hunting/fishing days	No./annum	51,000	173,000
Average length of trip	No. days	14	21
Total number trophy animals/fish taken	No./annum	13,300	464,100
Number trophy animals/fish taken per trip	No./trip	4	56
Price elasticity of demand for trip	-	not known	inelastic

## Table 5.7: Comparative average characteristics for the trophy hunting and coastal angling sectors in Namibia, 2005

Source: Barnes & Novelli (2006)

## Table 5.8: Comparative financial and economic characteristics for the trophy hunting and coastal angling sectors in Namibia, 2005

Measure	Units	Trophy hunting	Coastal angling
Hunter/angler expenditure per trip	N\$/trip	54,120	6,270
Aggregate hunting/angling expenditure	N\$/annum	202,349,200	51,648,300
Aggregate direct contribution to national income	N\$/annum	95,104,100	7,833,900
- As % of wildlife-based tourism income	%	9%	0.7%
- As % of total tourism sector income	%	6%	0.5%
Aggregate indirect contribution to national income	N\$/annum	86,179,900	7,050,500
- Income to communal land communities	%	14%	None
- Income to low income employees	%	26%	Not known
- Income to high income employees	%	5%	Not known
- Income to commercial agriculture	%	5%	None
- Income to other sectors	%	29%	Not known
- Income to government	%	21%	Not known
Total contribution to national income	N\$/annum	181,284,000	14,884,400
Aggregate Namibian consumer surplus	N\$/annum	negligible	29,539,400
Total economic value of hunting/angling	N\$/annum	181,284,000	44,423,700
Economic value per hunter/angler	N\$	49,750	4,240

Source: Barnes & Novelli (2006)

Table 5.8 shows some interesting differences in the financial and economic characteristics of trophy hunting and coastal angling. Hunters pay nearly nine times more for a trip than anglers. The aggregate expenditure (gross output) for the trophy hunting sector is some four time larger than that for the coastal angling sector. But in terms of contribution to the gross national income, trophy hunting adds some 12 times more than coastal angling. This is in terms of the direct contribution (that of the sector alone) as well as the indirect contribution (when the effect of the income multiplier in the broader economy is taken into account). Thus, for hunting, each dollar of expenditure generates some \$0.47 in direct gross national income, and a further \$0.43 in indirect gross national income via the income multiplier. For angling, each dollar of expenditure generates only \$0.15 in direct gross national income, and a further \$0.14 indirectly via the multiplier.

Both hunters and anglers enjoy a consumer surplus. This means that they actually pay less than they would be willing to pay for their experience. The consumer surplus of foreign hunters and anglers does not benefit Namibia, while that enjoyed by Namibian residents does. In Table 5.8, consumer surpluses enjoyed by Namibians are added to the total national income values to get the total economic values for hunting and angling. The estimated consumer surplus for Namibian anglers was some N\$29.5 million in 2005 prices.

Thus, the total economic value (GNP contributions plus any Namibian consumer surpluses) for trophy hunting is some four times more than that for coastal angling. Because the number of anglers per annum is more than twice that of hunters, the economic value generated per hunter is some nine times higher than that generated per angler.

Based on the SAM, Samuelsson and Stage (2007) calculated that some 21% of trophy hunting income is captured by government, and some 40% accrues to low income earners and communal land communities. No such data exist for coastal angling, but since communal land is not involved here, it might be surmised that the impact of coastal angling on poverty alleviation is less. Much of the economic value of coastal angling in Namibia takes the form of consumer surplus, enjoyed by middle class anglers.

The trophy hunting industry is run though the private sector on private and communally controlled land. The landholders involved also benefit from the activities, and tend also to invest in the wildlife resources on their land. Resource production and use are thus linked in mutually reinforcing way. With coastal angling the state facilitates a *de facto* open access fishery and the resource is not actively managed or owned. Trophy hunting off-takes are markedly selective and small, while angling catches (despite some catch restrictions) tend to non-selective and larger, and the practise of catch and release is not prevalent. The numbers of trophy hunters are partially restricted through quota and licensing mechanisms, while the numbers of anglers is not. Generally trophy hunting is recognised as having had a positive conservation effect (Novelli et al. 2006). In contrast, as noted above, the line-fish resources which support angling have tended to be over-utilised. Furthermore, the open access and unguided nature of coastal angling has tended to results in environmental problems due to littering and destructive off-road driving.

The comparison in Table 5.8 shows that, in Namibia, trophy hunting is more economically efficient, more environmentally sustainable, and more socially acceptable than angling. The reasons for these differences are partly situational, but primarily related to property rights

and institutional factors. Coastal angling makes use of a more or less openly accessible public resource, while hunting makes use of an at least partially-owned resource.

The sustainability of recreational angling tourism in the coastal zone, would seem to depend on a reduction of off-takes in the line fishing sector. The discussion above suggests that the most economically efficient way to do this is to restrict the commercial line fishery. The potential for expansion in recreational angling tourism would seem to lie not in increased catches, but rather in expanding the economic contribution made by anglers. *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

### 5.1.2 Artisanal fishery

### 5.1.2.1 Description

Fielding et al. (2006) provide a description of the subsistence artisanal fishery. This takes place around Swakopmund, Henties Bay, and Terrace Bay, where angling tackle is used by low income residents to informally harvest fish from the shore, mostly for home consumption, but also for sale. Most sales are local and of fresh fish. A very small proportion is dried or smoked, by both fishers and buyers. Since bait tends to be collected on site, galjoen are commonly caught in the Swakopmund area. In all less than 150 individuals are involved.

In Henties Bay, kob, steenbras, galjoen and other species are caught by members of a fishers association or interest group which is commercially licensed and has formed among some 31 to 40 fishers. Some 22 of these are full-time. There are no specific legislative provisions for artisanal fishing. The same restrictions applicable to recreational anglers apply to the sector, except that licensed fishers may sell their catch.

In Walvis Bay and Lüderitz bay, artisanal beach seine fisheries for mullet (Mugilidae) operate under commercial fishing permits. Some 30 fishers are involved in Walvis Bay operating mainly from some five commercially licensed boats. In Lüderitz eight licensed artisanal operators are involved although not all are active. Economic value

Fielding et al. (2006) found that subsistence line fishers are able to make more money than the minimum wage, but the effort is significant. No data is available on the output and economic contributions of this sector. It can be roughly estimated that the sector provides full-time jobs for about 70 fishers, and part-time jobs for the same number. Sustainability and expansion potential

The artisanal fishery makes use of the same resource as the angling sector, and is relative to this extremely small. It is likely to expand with time in and around the localities where poor populations reside. While there is likely scope for significant expansion, the possibility of localised over exploitation exists. *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

### 5.1.3 Commercial fishery

### 5.1.3.1 Description

Largely as a result of up-welling of the Benguela current Namibiaøs marine environment is highly productive. This has given rise to marine fisheries which, with processing, form one of the biggest industries in the Namibian economy. This study is concerned with the coastal zone, as defined above, and much of the fisheries sector activities take place out to sea and outside this zone. However, fisheries impact on the coastal zone in that most of those employed are based there and also because a proportion of the processing of the catch takes place there. The success of the offshore fisheries is thus crucial for some of the natural resource use activities within the zone. Land-based processing makes use of natural resources (fish and water, for example) and on-shore processing is thus treated as a natural resource use in this study.

Most fisheries are offshore and have been dominated by three fisheries: those of the demersal hake (*Merluccius capensis* and *Merluccius paradoxus*), the pelagic horse mackerel (*Trachurus capensis*) and the epipelagic sardine (*Sardinops ocellatus*). Prior to independence in 1990, Namibia was ruled by South Africa and South Africaøs jurisdiction over Namibiaøs 200-mile EEZ (Exclusive Economic Zone) was not recognised. As a result there was little control over the lucrative offshore fisheries. In effect, most of Namibiaøs fisheries operated as an open-access resource, the offshore fisheries were dominated by foreign fleets, mainly those of Spain, South Africa, and the former USSR, and, consequently, fish stocks were severely depleted. With no recognized EEZ, relatively little economic benefit accrued to Namibia.

After independence Namibian control over the EEZ was secured, and Namibia implemented a highly effective system of monitoring control and surveillance. The stocks of, particularly, hake have undergone a recovery, the fisheries have come progressively under the control of Namibians, and a policy of encouraging onshore as opposed to factory ship processing has been implemented. While stocks have been slow to recover, possibly largely due to environmental factors, and the sardine stock has not recovered at all, Namibiaøs record in managing its fisheries has generally been good by international standards.

Hake are mostly taken by bottom trawling, but some 10% are taken with long-lines. Encouragement of long-line is considered by some to have merit in that, if practised to avoid impacting seabirds, it is less environmentally damaging (Holtzhausen, J. pers. comm., 2006). Valuable components of the hake by catch include the kingklip (*Genypterus capensis*) and the west coast sole (*Austroglossus mirolepus*) The valuable monkfish (*Lophius vomerinus* and *L. vaillanti*) has been taken an important part of the hake by-catch, and it is also now specifically targeted.

The horse mackerel fishery involves mid-water trawling (adults) and purse seine (juveniles), and is on average the largest fishery by volume but it value is less than that of the hake fishery. Purse seine fishing for the epipelagic sardine produced vast yields in the 1960 and 1970s, but this important fishery has effectively collapsed mainly due to over-fishing, but also due to adverse effects of several Benguela Niño events. Anchovy (*Engraulis capensis*) and juvenile horse mackerel provided some stability to the purse

seine fishery, but the anchovy stock appears to have similarly collapsed (Bianchi et al., 1999).

The offshore fishery also includes some pole and long-line fishing for tuna, swordfish and large pelagic sharks. The most important of the large pelagic fish taken is the southern longfin tuna or albacore (*Thunnus alalunga*). Off the coastal shelf, a specific deep-water trawl fishery, primarily aimed at orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*), but including alfonsino (*Beryx splendens*), has developed in recent years. Initially high catch levels for this fishery have since declined. Other offshore fisheries include that for the deep-sea red crab (*Chaceon maritae*), which are caught using trap gear. Table 5.9 shows volumes involved in the offshore fishery.

Two elements of the commercial marine fishery actually take place within the coastal zone as defined here, and embraced by NACOMA. These are the inshore commercial line fishery along the northern parts of the coast out of Walvis Bay, and the fishery for rock lobster or crayfish (*Jasus lalandii*), which takes place on the southern coast, out of Lüderitz. The inshore commercial line fishery has been described in detail under recreational angling as the two are competitive (see above). Table 5.10 shows the total allowable catch (TAC) and the harvest of the crayfish fishery.

Species	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003
Hake	164,250	171,397	173,277	154,588	189,305
Horse mackerel	320,394	344,314	315,254	359,183	360,447
Sardine	44,653	25,388	10,763	4,160	22,255
Monk	14,802	14,358	12,390	15,174	13,135
Kingklip	3,706	3,922	6,607	7,210	6,603
Tuna	1,155	2,401	3,198	2,837	3,371
Other fish species	26,500	22,987	30,810	77,407	33,644
Crab	2,074	2,700	2,343	2,471	2,092
Total Harvest	579,533	589,467	556,643	625,032	632,855

Table 5.9: Total harvest of offshore fisheries in Namibia 1999 – 2003 (tonnes)

Source: Riveiro (2005)

## Table 5.10: Total allowable catch (TAC) and harvest of crayfish in Namibia, 1999-2003 (tonnes)

Year	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003
TAC	350	400	400	420	420
Catch	304	365	365	361	269

Source: Riveiro (2005)

The fishery for crayfish has a total allowable catch (TAC) of some 400 tonnes, with some 185 tonnes being allocated to fully commercial operations, and some 215 tonnes being allocated to smaller-scale limited commercial operations. Hoopnets are used inshore and in deeper water traps are used. Fishing is restricted to a specific season. Catches and stocks were much higher in the pre-independence period, but the ensuing collapse of stocks is considered to be partly due to environmental causes and not only to

over-harvesting. The current annual catch is commonly below the TAC, for reasons considered to be due to access more than over-harvesting (Boyer & Hampton, 2001; Ramasar, 2005).

There exists a conflict between the marine diamond mining activities that take place on the southern coast and the crayfish industry. Siltation and destruction of the benthic environment, due to mining, reduce the area suitable to crayfish (Pulfrich & Penney, 1999). However, to some extent the mobility of the crayfish resource enables the stock to avoid the damage which affects more sedentary organisms.

### 5.1.3.2 Economic value

Estimates of the economic contribution of the commercial fisheries sector is shown in Table 5.11. The activities take place outside the NACOMA coastal zone but the activities contribute to the coastal economy in that those employed are based in the coastal zone, and many of the backward linkages included in the total contribution are associated with the zone.

Table 5.11: Estimated economic values associated with the offshore commercial fisheries sector, excluding the inshore line-fishery and the inshore crayfish fishery (N\$'000 current prices; values for 2005 and 2006 are estimates based on extrapolation)

Economic value	2004	2005	2006
Direct contribution to gross national income	1,413,747	1,478,257	1,514,053
% of Namibiaøs gross national income	7%	7%	6%
Direct employment (number of jobs)	6,401	6,693	6,855
Direct Namibian employment benefits	636,186	665,216	681,324
Total contribution to gross national income <sup>1</sup>	2,671,983	2,793,906	2,861,560
Total employment (number of jobs)	12,097	12,649	12,955
Total Namibian employment benefits	1,202,392	1,257,258	1,287,702
- of which total unskilled employment benefits	625,244	653,774	669,605
- of which total skilled employment benefits	577,148	603,484	618,097

<sup>1</sup> Total direct plus indirect gross value added = direct x SAM national income multiplier

Source: own calculations, based on Riveiro (2005), the national accounts (CBS, 2003, 2005), Lange et al. (2004), and Ljung & Sternhufvud (1998)

The impact of the offshore commercial fisheries sector is important for the economy of the coastal zone in that it provides employment for some 13,000. Income associated with the commercial fishery backward linkages, many of which are associated with the coastal zone, amounts to some N\$1.3 billion.

Within the coastal zone, natural resource use activities include onshore fish processing. Table 5.12 shows the estimated economic values associated with this activity.

# Table 5.12: Estimated economic values associated with onshore fish processing in the coastal zone (N\$'000 current prices; values for 2005 and 2006 are estimates based on extrapolation)

Economic value	2004	2005	2006
Direct contribution to gross national income	554,172	579,460	593,491
% of Namibiaøs gross national income	3%	3%	2%
Direct employment (number of jobs)	6,155	6,436	6,592
Direct Namibian employment benefits	188,419	197,016	201,787
Total contribution to gross national income <sup>1</sup>	1,146,029	1,198,323	1,227,340
Total employment (number of jobs)	11,633	12,164	12,459
Total Namibian employment benefits	356,111	372,361	381,378
- of which total unskilled employment benefits	192,300	201,075	205,944
- of which total skilled employment benefits	163,811	171,286	175,434

<sup>1</sup> Total direct plus indirect gross value added = direct x SAM national income multiplier

Source: own calculations, based on Riveiro (2005), the national accounts (CBS, 2003, 2005), and Lange et al. (2004)

Also within the coastal zone is the crayfish fishery. The estimated economic values associated with this are given in Table 5.13.

# Table 5.13: Estimated economic values associated with in-shore crayfish fishery in the coastal zone (N\$'000 current prices; values for 2005 and 2006 are estimates based on extrapolation)

Economic value	2004	2005	2006
Direct contribution to gross national income	22,533	25,725	31,469
Direct employment (number of jobs)	537	602	676
Direct Namibian employment benefits	10,140	11,576	14,161
Total contribution to gross national income <sup>1</sup>	42,587	48,620	59,477
Total employment (number of jobs)	1,016	1,139	1,278
Total Namibian employment benefits	19,164	21,879	26,765
- of which total unskilled employment benefits	8,624	9,846	12,044
- of which total skilled employment benefits	10,540	12,034	14,721

<sup>1</sup> Total direct plus indirect gross value added = direct x SAM national income multiplier

Source: own calculations, based on Riveiro (2005), the national accounts (CBS, 2003, 2005), and Lange et al. (2004)

The inshore commercial line fishery is described in detail above relating to discussion on the recreational line fishery. As seen in Table 5.4, above, the commercial line-fishery generates some N\$10.6 million in terms of direct gross national income, and N\$21.1 million in terms of its total impact on gross national income. Based on data from the SAM (Lange et al., 2004) and Riveiro (2005) it is estimated that some 230 direct jobs are involved, generating some N\$4.8 million in Wages and salaries. When the total impact (including backward linkages) is considered, the number of jobs would be some 450. Total wages and salaries amounting to some N\$9.5 million would be generated of which some 52% would accrue to unskilled workers.

### 5.1.2.3 Sustainability and expansion potential

As described above the off-shore commercial fishing sector, which indirectly impacts on the economy of the coastal zone, is only partially sustainable. Certain components such as the hake, horse mackerel and monkfish fisheries are showing some recovery following post-independence management measures. However, other fisheries such as the epipelagic sardine fishery are not recovering. Consideration should be given to its closure. Indications are that closure of the South African sardine fishery has allowed recovery of that (separate) sardine stock and saved the fishery (Clark, B. pers. comm. 1995). A recovered sardine resource, would not only provide huge fisheries benefits, but would likely also enhance production in the onshore guano and seal harvest industries (see below).

The catches in the orange roughy fishery have declined substantially, and it is not clear whether current catches are sustainable. The sustainability and expansion of the Namibian fisheries sector will depend on the degree to which fish stocks recover, and the full economic potential of all components of the sector is realised.

Lange (2003a, 2004) in the development of fisheries resource accounts has provided evidence that rent capture in the fisheries sector is suboptimal. Higher catch levies would seem to be indicated. However, given that fish catches tend to be highly variable, large long term capital investments are required for fishers, and profitability is highly variable within and between each fishery, it is difficult to apply levies without adversely affecting the sector. Care needs to be taken in designing appropriate and more efficient rent capture mechanisms.

The sustainability and expansion potential of the on-shore fish processing sector depends on this supply of fish, as well as on the availability of water, a scarce resource on the desert coast. As urban development proceeds at the coast, the supply of fresh groundwater currently drawn from well fields around the towns will become unsustainable. The development of sea water desalinisation will likely become imperative. The costs of fresh water can be expected to increase significantly. Fish processing also generates high volumes of organic effluents (fats, oils and greases). Improved technologies are available to reduce pollution.

Hetherington & Copeland (2006), backed up by Hetherington & Hanks (2006) and Mwiya (2006), have shown that there are considerable opportunities for Namibian fish processing operations to reduce consumption of fresh water and to prevent pollution. Assuming fish supplies can grow, a programme to promote adoption of such cleaner technologies could allow expansion of processing by some 50% without increasing the pressure on key resources such as water.

The crayfish fishery appears to be sustainable at present levels of stock and offtakes, although it is not clear whether stocks will increase to the levels that prevailed in the 1980s, and thus whether any potential exists for expansion. As discussed under the recreational angling sector, above, the in-shore line fishery appears currently unsustainable, and in the interests of economic efficiency should be restricted. *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

### 5.2 Other biological resources

### 5.2.1 Mariculture

### 5.2.1.1 Description

As noted by Gasnier (2001), MFMR (2001), MFMR (2004b) and Klingelhoeffer & Forbes (2004), government is strongly promoting aquaculture development. A policy and legislation are in place.

Namibia has a number of comparative advantages for marine aquaculture, or mariculture. The waters have high fertility, there are abundant sources of feed from the large local marine fisheries sector, there are reasonably abundant supplies of capital and labour, there is good infrastructure, processing facilities and market channels are well developed to serve the fisheries sector, and there are suitably sheltered locations in bays, near to urban centres. On the negative side, most of the coastline is exposed, with high wave-energy, certain feeds are scarce with remote source, labour tends to be lacking in the required skills, predators (seals) are common, and periodic sulphur eruptions may pose a threat.

A substantial mariculture industry has already developed in the last ten years. It is currently dominated by oster production in Walvis Bay, Swakopmund and Lüderitz, Pacific and European oysters (*Crassostrea gigas* and *Ostrea edulis*, respectively) are produced. By 2004 six companies were in operation and further farms were under construction. A red seaweed species, (*Gracilaria gracilis*), is harvested as beach-cast in Lüderitz bay, and also grown there on long-lines, is exported as a dried product, to produce agar. The cultured production amounts to about a quarter of total production, and it provides stability in what amounts to a variable annual harvest. By 2004, the cultured production occupied some 10 hectares. One abalone (*Haliotis midae*) farm had been developed in Lüderitz by 2004.

By 2004 no finfish or crustacean production had been developed, although there is considered to be significant potential in all aquaculture centres as well as at Oranjemund. In the Oranjemund area and along the coast to the north of this, there is potential for using abandoned onshore diamond *imining* holesø for aquaculture production. This provides protected sites with warmer waters and better growth conditions, and can be shielded from occasional *i*red tideø toxicity events which can take place in the ocean.

No harvesting of the widespread and abundant, inshore brown algae, kelp (mostly *Laminaria pallida*), is currently practised in Namibia, although it is systematically

harvested in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa, where it is used for alginate, pharmaceuticals, and human and animal food (Ramasar, 2005; Odendaal et al., 2007).

### 5.2.1.2 Economic value

Oyster production in 2004 amounted to 600 tonnes, worth some N\$13 million in 2006 prices, and involving employment of 85 people (MFMR, 2004b; Klingelhoeffer & Forbes, 2004). This can be roughly calculated to reflect a direct contribution to gross national income of N\$6 million and a total contribution, including the backward linkages of some N\$11 million.

The *Gracilaria* seaweed production in Lüderitz bay amounts to some 120 tonnes of dryweight per annum, and about 50 people are employed in this. The output associated with this production would be worth some N\$460,000. Total output from both beach-cast harvest and farming would amount to some 900 tonnes with a value of some N\$4.2 million. The direct contribution to gross national income associated with this can be roughly calculated as being some N\$1.9 million, and the total direct and indirect contribution as some N\$3.5 million. Altogether the seaweed industry in Lüderitz bay, probably involves some 300 jobs.

The one abalone farm in Lüderitz, in 2004, yielded 15 tonnes per annum and employed 15 people. An output of N\$2.9 million (in 2006 prices) was generated. Roughly estimated, the direct and total contributions to gross national income would be approximately N\$1.3 million and N\$2.4 million, respectively.

### 5.2.1.3 Sustainability and expansion potential

Current developments appear sustainable. No pollution and disease problems have emerged. Considerable potential exists for expansion. Fertility, food sources, market channels, and availability of capital and labour are favourable. Most likely ultimate constraint will be the extent of sheltered waters, and the possibility of overcrowding and resultant disease or pollution problems. There is latent potential for harvesting of kelp which takes place in neighbouring South Africa. This needs to be further examined as it could offer quite significant potential.

Nevertheless, MFMR (2004b) and Klingelhoeffer & Forbes (2004), expect that the output of the mariculture industry will grow rapidly some ten-fold, from about N\$16 million to about N\$180 million by 2008. Thus 11 oyster farms, six abalone farms, two finfish farms, two seaweed production units, and one crayfish production unit are expected by 2008. It is possible that expansion will start to tail off after these targets are reached due to spatial constraints. *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

### 5.2.2. ;Nara harvesting

### 5.2.2.1 Description

The !nara melon (*Acanthosicyos horridus*), a keystone endemic of the Namib Desert is a valuable natural resource for some rural Topnaar, a community of pastoralists and

gatherers who live in the lower Kuiseb valley (Henschel, 2004:17; Van den Eynden et al., 1992). This resource is dealt with separately in this report because of the somewhat special circumstances associated with it. The Topnaar, a community of some 400 people, occupy some 12 settlements along the lower Kuiseb, practising livestock herding, !nara harvesting, gardening, and increasingly some tourism.

The !nara seeds are collected by community members, separated through boiling and dried, and mostly exported via intermediaries to South Africa. !Nara fields are held amounts informally within in a unique form of property rights. The resource was recently included in the top-five õfirst teamö of focus species selected for Promoting Indigenous Fruit (PIF) CRIAA-SADC project (du Plessis, P., pers. comm., 2007).

### 5.2.2.2 Economic value

An estimate of between and 12 tonnes of !nara fruit are harvested at present of which roughly 6 % is consumed by the Topnaar communities and the rest is exported to Cape Town (van Zyl, 2004:24; Desert Research Foundation of Namibia & Topnaar Community Foundation, 2004; Henschel et al., 2004). Total annual output value for !Nara harvesting varies, but generally amounts to some N\$130,000 (in 2006 prices). Based on a general model for veld-food harvesting from Barnes et al. (2005), some 68%, or N\$88,400, of this is likely to be value added, contributing directly to the gross national income. Based on the income multiplier applied by Barnes et al. (2005), the total, direct and indirect, contribution, including backward linkages, to gross national income would be N\$160,000.

According to the baseline data of (van Zyl, 2004:25; Henschel et al., 2004), a proportion of 25% of total income is earned by the current estimated professional harvesters (some 40 people) and they earn approximately N\$ 10.75/kg, in 2006 prices. The returns to poor households per annum in terms of wages and profits, amount to some 26% of turnover, or N\$99,000. The Desert Research Foundation of Namibia & Topnaar Community Foundation (2004) calculated that approximately 85 full-time harvesters are needed in a good season and 72 in a poor season. Henschel et al., (2004:117) estimated the average input of man hours by harvesters per kg !nara to be 3 hours, on average a harvester spends 11 hours (11.24), a day, 5 days a week about four months (17 weeks) a year harvesting and processing !nara. The average harvester would thus earn some N\$1,270 per annum.

### 5.2.2.3 Sustainability and expansion potential

The base line study of the Desert Research Foundation of Namibia & Topnaar Community Foundation (2004) and Henschel et al. (2004), indicates that there has been a decline in production of !nara since the 1970s. Community perceptions corroborate this. Reasons for this may include reduced flooding in the Kuiseb delta, but it may also be that the resource is being over-harvested. At best, it appears that !nara is already being harvested at maximum production. Care is thus required to ensure that harvesting is sustainable in the long term. This should be possible in a CBNRM context, given that there is already an established property rights system in the !nara fields.

The most potential for expansion appears to be in development of further local processing, and market development. According to CRIAA (du Plessis, P., pers. comm.,

2007), recent market enquiries (regional and overseas) may open potential to access new market segments such as the õexclusive-exotic gourmetö segment. The feedback from oil producers about the gourmet culinary demand potential was not yet available at the time of this report as the outcome depends on the quality of the already produced oil samples.

Several constraints exist in relation to !nara seed oil production. These include low availability of the raw material (currently 5-12 tons/p.a., 96% exported), lack of technical capacity to assure food-grade quality, and the fact that !Nara seed oil content remains unconfirmed. Further several constraints exist with regard to !nara harvesting. These include:

- reduced flooding of Kuiseb River Delta,
- o current decline in manpower suitable for laborious harvesting,
- lack of unity and cooperation between harvesters leads to logistical problems in raw material procurement,
- breakdown in traditional community resource tenure system and management practices and subsequent emergence of unsustainable harvesting practices that impact on product quality (immature fruits harvested, roots dug up for medicine),
- o Insufficient investment in product development (especially fruit),
- Unrealistic community expectations about the feasibility and sustainability of local value-adding.

Henschel et al., (2004:129), concluded their situation analysis of the Topnaar communityøs options of sources of income with this statement:

õThe most promising model for the future of the !Khuiseb Topnaar appears to be their development towards becoming small-scale !nara manufacturers under the auspices of a Community-Based Resource Management Project. This development is extremely sensitive to developments of social aspects. The small-scale !nara manufacturing business model enables the impoverished and marginalized community to start from current stage and initiate social change without abruptly abandoning traditional life. It provides the possibility of building indigenous, small enterprises that neither depend on external guidance, nor on alien processes and products. It includes extensive opportunities for training and recruitment from within the community, thus enabling to improve its livelihood."

The above statement could be interpreted as euphoric or very optimistic in that the livelihood of the Topnaars would entirely depend on the harvesting of the !nara melon and product diversification. It would appear that a more holistic approach should be adopted in which the !nara harvesting should be one option amongst other sustainable natural resource use options. The key to survival and success lies not in rational, quantitative approaches, but rather in a commitment to irrational, difficult-to-measure things like people quality, customer services, and most important, developing the flexibility to meet changing conditions. (Brown and Harvey, 2006:3). *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

### 5.2.3 Other non-fishery biological resources

### 5.2.3.1 Description

The coastal environment supports use of the Cape fur seal (*Arctocephalus pusillus*) for tourism and consumptive harvest. Seals occur all along the Namibian coast and aggregate at colonies on the shore and on islands, the biggest being at Cape Cross, Wolf Bay and Atlas Bay (Mendelsohn et al., 2002). The population in Namibia was estimated to be around 900,000 in 1992/93, but this population underwent a severe crash in 1994 and 1995 due to an adverse effect on food supply caused by the Benguela El Niño phenomenon. About a third of the population was lost so that in 2001 it was estimated at 450,000 to 500,000 (Hampton, 2003).

It has been estimated that seals in the Benguela system consume about a million tonnes fish annually, approximately the same as the total annual fish catch of Namibia and South Africa combined (Hampton, 2003). There would seem to be competition between the seal population and the commercial fisheries, especially the sardine fishery, which has failed to recover from its previously depleted levels. The link between seal populations and the commercial fisheries is not a clear and direct one however. Mecenero et al. (2007) could only find indirect evidence of competition between seals and the purse seine fishery, with respect to horse mackerel, which is now an important resource for both.

The seal harvest has been controlled through separate annual TACs for bulls and pups, which are based on aerial survey and biological modelling of the population. About 20,000 pups and 4,000 adult males are harvested, with the total number varying between 17,000 in 1991, and 72,000 in 2000 (Hampton, 2003). In recent years TACs have been maintained at levels of around 60,000 to 70,000, but harvests have been consistently lower. Reasons for TACs not being harvested are thought to be due to capacity problems within the newer license holders. International animal rights movements have tended to put the industry under pressure, with result that it is difficult to get information.

Guano production takes place on some of the offshore islands where it is scraped periodically from seabird, mainly Cape gannet (*Morus capensis*) and cormorant (Phalacrocoracidae), colonies. Hampton (2002) reported that about 1,000 tonnes per annum could be harvested sustainably, most from Ichaboe Island. Artificial guano platforms, owned by two companies, exist at Cape Cross (2 two sites totalling 8 hectares), Swakopmund (4 hectares), and Walvis Bay (1.7 hectares). In 2002, harvest from artificial platforms which is of higher quality than that from islands, amounted to some 1,600 tonnes (van Zyl, 2004).

Fielding et al. (2006) provided some information on informal collecting of beach-cast sea shells, carried out by women in the Swakopmund area. Mussel shells (Mytilidae) are collected to be cut and ground, made into necklaces and sold inland. This appears to be a year round occupation for unemployed women who collect some 15 kg of shells per collecting trip. The number of collectors involved is not known.

### 5.2.3.2 Economic value

Within the time frame for this study it has not been possible to obtain figures on output for the seal harvesting industry. It is difficult to get information on prices and output. van Zyl (2004) estimated that the industry employs 45 to 60 people over the four month harvesting period. This would be the equivalent of about 15 to 20 full-time jobs.

Guano production value given by van Zyl (2004), amounted to some N\$7.5 million in 2006 prices. The contribution made to gross national income can be roughly estimated at N\$3.4 million, and the total impact on gross national income N\$6.2 million. Some 38 people are employed for two months per annum, which translates to about six full-time jobs.

The number of people involved in informal mussel shell harvesting is unknown, as is their output. van Zyl (2004) suggested that 10 to 20 women derive a subsistence income from this activity. The amounts earned are reported by women to be insufficient to feed families involved.

### 5.2.3.3 Sustainability and expansion potential

As was evident during the population crash of the mid 1990s if the seal population is not harvested it will tend to be controlled by the food supply. Within Namibiaøs policy of promotion of wildlife utilisation, it makes sense to harvest the population at maximum sustainable levels, and thus reduce pressure on the food sources, which might then recover to the ultimate benefit of both the seals and the fisheries sector. Seal populations have been shown to be resilient and current harvests appear sustainable biologically, but they are threatened by international animal rights pressure to eliminate harvest. Ways need to be found, if possible, to tailor the harvest to reduce the negative effects of animal rights pressure.

Guano production is a function of the numbers of seabirds using the production sites. Numbers of seabirds have shown a general decline over the last decades, with several species having declined seriously Maartens (2003). This is attributed primarily to reduction in the food supply, dominated by the epipelagic sardine. Although guano extraction is non consumptive, in that it does not directly reduce animal numbers, it is unsustainable if bird numbers decline. Provision of new artificial platforms could result in some expansion in the industry, but the long term expansion potential depends primarily on recovery of the sardine stocks and the bird populations.

The small informal sea shell harvesting activities also involves a  $\exists$ sumpø extractive activity, which does not directly affect mussel populations. There is likely some potential for localised depletion of sea shells if the activity expands significantly. An expanded extraction industry would tend to be self regulating and there is likely to be significant potential for expansion. *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

### 5.2.4 Minerals

### 5.2.4.1 Description

Salt production takes place in the coastal zone in Walvis Bay, Swakopmund (Panther Beacon), and at Cape Cross (van Zyl, 2004; Schneider & Genis, 1992). Two companies are involved, where salt pans have been developed on pans and mudflats near and on the coast. The Walvis Bay operation is the largest, producing some 700,000 tonnes of coarse salt, most of which is used in chemical manufacturing. Panther Beacon produces some 75,000 tonnes and Cape Cross some 30,000 tonnes. The Cape Cross product is sold domestically as a livestock feed supplement. An unknown part of the total salt production is consumed locally and the rest is exported, going to both South African and west African markets.

Diamond production currently takes place onshore, and offshore in the Sperrgebeit coastal zone around Lüderitz, south of Hottentotøs Bay. Tarr (2003) provides a good description of this sector. Historically, onshore mining took place in the German colonial era, south of Lüderitz, where surface diamondiferous deposits were stripped, and the relics of this are visible today, providing some potential for historical tourism. Some mining has taken place, during the 1980s and early 1990s, at several sites in the Skeleton Coast Park (Toscanini, Terrace Bay, Möwe Bay and Rocky Point). None of these historical mining sites benefited from any environmental care.

Modern onshore mining by Namdeb takes place mainly at Daberas Mine, Elizabeth Bay (Elizabeth Bay Mine), and along a stretch of coast north of Oranjemund (Mining Area 1). In the latter area a stretch of the shoreline 100kms long, and 3kms wide. The diamondiferous gravels are extracted above and below the high tide mark using sea walls to allow mining up to 20 metres below sea level. The Elizabeth Bay mine involves a five by three kms Aeolian deposit above the shoreline. In recent years these activities have been accompanied by environmental management plans, and this has helped to mitigate some of the negative effects of waste management and damage to particularly sensitive sites. However, the effects on the natural habitat include destruction of the inter-tidal zone through stripping and exposure, siltation due to disposal of sand tailings in the ocean, and the visual impact of the exposed areas.

Offshore mining takes place along the coast where specially equipped vessels dredge the benthic layer, sort it and re-deposit most of the gravel back into the sea. Some of this done by large vessels operating further offshore, and some is done by subcontracted smaller vessels inshore.

The most serious impact on biodiversity and biological productivity from diamond mining appears to be on the sessile inter-tidal and benthic species. The effect on crayfish appears to be minimised due to the mobility of this resource. However, crayfish fishermen believe that mining has adversely affected crayfish numbers, and Pulfrich & Penney (1999), consider that many gaps remain in the knowledge of the long term cumulative biological effects of diamond mining.

Natural gas and/or oil production has not as yet been initiated in Namibia. The Kudu gas field is situated offshore out of the coastal zone but it is targeted for development to fire

an electricity generation facility, which will likely be sited within the zone. Details of plans for development of gas exploitation and power generation were not accessible at the time of this study. As is the case with diamond mining, this development is of such important national strategic importance, that it will be difficult for NACOMA to have significant influence over the process other than to propose measures in sound land use zoning, and mitigation of environmental impacts.

### 5.2.4.2 Economic value

Salt production from the three sites described above, amounts to 810,000 tonnes (van Zyl, 2004; Salt Company (Pty) Ltd, 2007, pers. comm.), and the gross output, in 2006 prices, associated with this is some N\$12.2 million. The value added, which is approximately the direct contribution that this makes to national income is estimated at approximately N\$5.5 million. The national income multiplier for mining, derived from the SAM (Lange et al., 2004) is 1.91, so that the direct and indirect contribution to nation income would be some N\$10.5 million. Some 228 people are employed in the industry, of which some 176 are unskilled labour, 43 are skilled labour, and nine are management. There is no data to hand on salaries and wages, but a very roughly estimate of the total remuneration is N\$ 370,000.

Diamond production is extremely significant economically, but because only one producer is involved, financial details are inaccessible for confidentiality reasons (Lange 2003b). For the Sperregebeit land use plan (Walmsley, 2001a), MacGregor and Barnes made an estimate of the *net* national income contribution for diamond mining of N\$1,408 million in 2000. The estimate of van Zyl (2004) for the gross value added in 2003 was N\$1,800 million. The national accounts (CBS, 2003, 2005) publish the GDP figures for the diamond mining activities, all of which take place in and near the coastal zone. Based on the gross domestic product values for 2004, the direct contribution made by diamond mining to the gross national income can be calculated. After adjustment for predicted real growth (average of 5.5% per annum between 1995 and 2004), and inflation, the direct contribution to national income in 2006 prices was estimated to be N\$2,321 million. Based on data for the whole mining sector (Lange 2003b), this amounts to some 52% of the output for the whole sector, which would then be N\$8,477.

Using the employment ratios for the whole mining sector used by MacGregor and Barnes in Walmsley (2001a), the number of full-time jobs within the diamond mining sector would be some 28,000. Returning to the national accounts data for 2004 and adjusting for growth and inflation, the value of compensation of these employees was calculated at N\$860 million in 2006 prices. The total contribution of diamond mining to the national income, including all backward linkages, was calculated using the national income multiplier of 1.91, derived from the SAM (Lange et al., 2004), can be calculated at some N\$4,433 million.

Lange (2003b), in developing mineral resource accounts for Namibia, calculated resource rents for diamonds between 1980 and 2001. These were always positive, which was not always the case for the mining sector as a whole because significant negative rents were sometimes generated for other minerals. Resource rents in the diamond mining sector are captured through a tax on resource rent as well as a diamond royalty. The findings of Lange (2003a) suggest that rent generation was somewhat volatile,

making it difficult to determine whether rent recovery is sufficient. As with fisheries, care needs to be taken not to set taxes so high as to discourage investment. Generally, however, rent recovery in the sector appears to be satisfactory. Some diamond processing takes place outside the coastal zone, and these forward linkages add value to the diamond sector as a whole.

It has not been possible to secure the results of any feasibility analyses for the anticipated gas production industry or the proposed resulting power generation, which will likely generate large economic values for the coastal zone.

### 5.2.4.3 Sustainability and expansion potential

Salt production has limited potential for expansion (Salt Company (Pty) Ltd, 2007, pers. comm.). Expansion would be affected by market and profitability constraints. Output could probably be increased by about 25% before very high labour costs, high energy costs, high transport costs and unfavourable exchange rates, would render production unprofitable. Any expansion would necessarily have to take place within areas in which these costs are minimised, and thus the availability of suitable sites is also limiting. The industry does not have a significant impact on vital resources such as water.

Diamond mining, with a total impact on the gross national income of some N\$16 billion, is an indispensable component of the national economy. Some of the environmental damage associated with it is irreversible, but environmental management plans help to mitigate the impacts. NACOMA can only influence the environmental mitigation process in the interests of coastal conservation. The estimates of mineral asset value of Lange (2003a), made for the years, 1981 to 2001 period, are generally constant indicating that production is likely to be sustainable at least in the medium term future. Even though minerals are exhaustible assets, their proven reserves are such that exploitation will continue for some time. *Policy recommendations are provided in section 6 below.* 

# Part 4

### Conclusions and overall recommendations

### 6 CONCLUSION

Table 6.1 shows a summary of the main economic values derived in parts 2 and three above. These are also shown in different format in Table 3.2, which updates the OI 2 baseline data in Part 1.

## Table 6.1: Revised summary of coastal base line tourism and natural resource use values

Sector	Spatial distribution	Annual economic value (N\$, 2006)	No. of jobs
TOURISM			
Tourism accommodation	Kunene, Erongo and Karas	Direct gross national income N\$400 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$740 million	Unskilled ó 2,449, Semi- skilled ó 480, Management ó 480
Tour operators	All regions	Direct gross national income N\$16 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$29 million	Unskilled ó 92, Semi-skilled ó n/a, Management ó 92
Tourism related	Kunene, Erongo, Karas, inland	Direct gross national income N\$540 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$540 million	Unskilled ó 3,306, Semi- skilled ó 622, Management ó 743
TOTAL TOURISM	All regions	Direct gross national income N\$956 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$1,309 million	Unskilled ó 5,847, Semi- skilled ó 1,194, Management ó 1,315
NATURAL RESOURCES			
Recreational Angling*	Kunene, Erongo and Karas	Direct gross national income N\$24 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$56 million	Unskilled ó 190, Skilled ó 80
Inshore commercial line fishing	Kunene Erongo and Hardap	Direct gross national income N\$11 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$21 million	Direct 230 jobs, Total 450 jobs
Crayfish fishing	Karas	Direct gross national income N\$31 million Total direct and indirect gross national income 6 N\$59 million	Direct 676 jobs, Total 1,278 jobs
Offshore commercial fishing	Entire coast, but focused on Walvis Bay	Direct gross national income N\$1,514 million Total direct and indirect gross national income ó N\$2,861 million	Direct 6,855 jobs, Total 12,995 jobs

#### Table 6.1 (Continued)

Onshore fish processing	Erongo and Karas	Direct gross national income N\$593 million Total direct and indirect gross national income 6 N\$1,227 million	Direct 6,592 jobs, Total 12,459 jobs
Artisanal fishing	Erongo	n/a	Some 70 semi- skilled jobs
Mariculture	Erongo and Karas	Direct gross national income N\$9 million Total direct and indirect gross national income 6 N\$17 million	Some 150 jobs
Seal harvesting	Erongo and Karas	n/a	15 to 20 full time job equivalents
Guano production	Erongo and Karas	Direct gross national income N\$3.4 million, Total direct and indirect gross national income 6 N\$6 million	6 full time jobs
Shell harvesting	Erongo	n/a	n/a
Salt production	Erongo	Direct gross national income N\$6 million Total direct and indirect gross national income 6 N\$11 million	Unskilled ó 176, Semi-skilled ó 43, Management ó 9
Diamond mining	Karas	Direct gross national income N\$2,321 million, Total direct and indirect gross national income 6 N\$4,433 million	Direct Some 28,000 jobs Indirect Some 25,000 jobs
Natural gas & oil production	Karas	No production. Likely to be significant if project goes ahead.	n/a
!Nara harvesting	Erongo	Direct gross national income N\$88,4 thousand, Total gross national income N\$160 thousand	85 full time jobs

\* Some overlap between values for angling and the tourism sector

### 7. **RECOMMENDATIONS**

Recommendations resulting from the findings in Parts 2, 3, and 4 are presented below. These are wide ranging, and relate to general development of the coastal zone. Some of these may be suitable for implementation by NACOMA, but it is important to note that many of them are out of the scope of the NACOMA project, through being out of the projectøs control, or being too long term. NACOMA can be selective in choosing which recommendations, if any, fit within itøs evolving scope. Some may be suitable for direct incorporation into project activities, while some others may benefit from promotion by NACOMA. Others can simply be left to other stakeholders.

### 7.2 Sustainable coastal tourism

### 7.2.1 Strategic directions for sustainable tourism development

Recommendations for improving and ensuring expanding and sustainable tourism in the coastal tourism are presented below and embrace two primary directions.

1. Firstly, the improvement of the planning framework for tourism development. SEA and zoning plans being developed through NACOMA should guide

development, to ensure that these developments are appropriate, environmentally sound and economically efficient. Zones should be as flexible as possible, while ensuring that carrying capacities are not exceeded.

2. Secondly, the developments should incorporate property rights through leases and concessions. This should ensure the minimisation of open access tourism and increase the economic enhancement and environmental care associated with guided lodge and tour operator activities. This should be a gradual balanced process, not jeopardising the need to cater for all segments of the tourism industry. The market demand of all sectors including that of domestic tourism (Moseley et al., 2007) should guide the process.

### 7.2.1.1 Recommendations for broader tourism development

- 1. It is recommended that, *in the long term*, tourism development on the coast be aligned with the MET Concessions Policy, with guided tourism and camp/lodge development being undertaken as joint ventures between the private sector and state and/or local community groups. This will have the effect of reducing open-access problems, increasing the economic value and sustainability of tourism, and improving rent capture from the sector.
- 2. A simple financial and economic appraisal model based on those developed under 7.2.2.1, recommendation 2, below, should be developed, *in the long term*, for planning concessions, and evaluating tenders.
- 3. Use of land and resources for tourism should, *in the long term*, be integrated with the SEA, and findings, from base-line surveys recommended under 7.2.2.1, below, to develop a zoning plan which is environmentally and economically sound.
- 4. In view of the current mainstream nature-based tourism development and the economic use values derived from it, it is pertinent, *in the long term*, to place emphasis on ecotourism in concessions development with emphasis on increasing the benefits of coastal tourism development for the rural communities in adjacent inland conservancies. The MET concessions policy (MET, 2006) is currently being finalised to serve this purpose.
- 5. It is recommended that, *in the long term*, a fund be developed for financial grant support to developing ecotourism enterprises. This should be structured so as to correct inherent economic distortions, providing incentives for training, community involvement, unskilled employment, and marketing.
- 6. The tourism product in inland escarpment areas outside the coastal zone is growing rapidly. This development could be enhanced if it is linked, *in the long term*, to coastal tourism developments. Access to concessions on the coast in the Skeleton coast Park should be possible for inland communal land conservancies. It is recommended that routes be opened up to facilitate joint product development.

7. Urban disadvantaged communities on the coast should be evaluated, *in the long term*, with a view to their mobilisation into conservancy groups that could be involved in joint ventures in tourism concessions on the coast.

### 7.2.1.2 Recommendations for specific tourism sites or sectors

- 1. It is recommended that tourisn in the Swakopmund-*Walvis bay dune belt area* be monitored and managed with the LAC planning system or a good derivate thereof such as the Tourism Optimization Management Model (TOMM) developed in Australia (Manidis Roberts Consultants, 2004) together with the input of managerial, public and scientific expertise. Appendix D2 give examples of two indicator report cards modelled on the TOMM.
- 2. The conduct of an EIA in the *Swakopmund-Walvis Bay dune belt area* has become a necessity. Based on the results of the EIA, strategies should be developed for managing resource impacts. The issue of managing resource impacts is complex and beyond the scope of this study, but would entail strategies and tactics to:
  - o reduce the use of the entire area,
  - reduce use of problem areas,
  - o modify the location of use within problem areas,
  - o modify the timing of use,
  - o modify type of use and visitor behaviour,
  - o modify visitor expectations,
  - o increase the resistance of the resource,
  - o maintain or rehabilitate the resource.
- 3. The tourism development in Henties Bay overlaps with an urbanisation of prime land along the beach, it is therefore recommended to consider future profitable and sustainable tourism development along the coast of the town of Henties Bay.
- 4. It is recommended that a visitor information centre should be developed at Cape Cross Seal Reserve. Considering the extent of pollution (mainly litter) at the reserve causing a threat to the seals it could be better to build a visitor information centre serving a dual purpose of 1) educating the visitors on the history of the location, the biological features and behaviour patterns of the seals 2) educating the visitors on the dangers of visible pollution to the seals and the environment. The centre could further incorporate a shop for the sale of seal skin merchandise and other seal-related souvenirs, books, etc.
- 5. A cost-benefit analysis of the proposed extension of walk-ways at the Cape Cross Seal Reserve is recommended. The current use pattern of tourists indicate a minimum average stay of 30 minutes, this time suffices for viewing the seals before proceeding to the next destination. The short stay is closely linked to the typical smell of the seals and lack of other attractions at the site. There are no bottlenecks; therefore, longer walk-ways to prevent congestion would not be required. An increase in beneficiariesø income is unlikely to result from such investment. The focus should be on expansions that will increase visitor

spending in line with the ecotourism approach and not an increase in numbers as the traditional approach advocates.

- 6. Community developments (e.g. Kunene-adjacent to Skeleton Coast) that propose accommodation with more than 20 beds or destinations and anticipate more than 500 visitors a year should require an environmental and socio-economical impact assessment.
- 7. In line with 3, above guided fishing tours and excursions should, *in the long term*, be promoted and given priority within the recreational angling sector. This is dealt with under natural resources in Part 2. Within the framework of sustainable visitor management the use of the coastal area or recreational fishing and the adjacent fragile park territories should be permitted only in a guided form along pre-determined routes, comparative to hunting safaris. This would minimise damage to the fragile environment, ensure the supply of demand of a pristine environment (becoming a rarity worldwide) and at the same time create job opportunities for *qualified* guides. The focus should be on positive planning and provision rather than negative restrictions and prohibition. The interaction between local and alien factors directed and governed by the planning process, will then determine the impacts. This could apply to the coastal zones of all 4 regions.
- 8. It is recommended to develop visitor education strategies and to develop a code of ethics to alter the behaviour of visitors and drivers in order to reduce the impact. traditionally use-reduction strategies were favoured in the industry, but research demonstrating that indirect strategies such as influence, rather than regulation of visitor activity or behaviour through tactics such as facility design or management, information dissemination or visitor education also minimise the costs. Direct strategies and tactics that regulate and restrict, such as rationing of use, designation of use areas or limited group sizes may be appropriate and necessary if indirect actions prove ineffective.
- 9. A project to support craft development on the coast should be initated as an adjunct to the local tourism sector. This should include support for market orientated product development, and logical and financial assistance with marketing. Shell harvesting and processing could form part of this initiative.

### 7.2.2 Long term recommendations for data capture

1. As discussed in Part 1 of this report, where the OI 2 baseline data were updated, there are quite significant problems concerning available data, which reduce the accuracy of the monitoring and evaluation process. While these do not preclude monitoring and evaluation for NACOMA, there is a need in the longer term for systematic collection of economic data among enterprises in the coastal zone. In the study of van Zyl (2004), base line values were collated and estimated from a variety of secondary and primary sources. In the present study this process has been carried further to include more recent data, as well as further estimation of current values and expansion potential. However, by their nature, these findings are not based on systematic surveys.

2. Systematic survey for monitoring is recommended as essential to professional management ó management can be seen as the periodic and systematic measurement of key indicators of biophysical and social conditions and performs two major functions: it allows managers a formal record of resource and social conditions over time and, it helps assess the effectiveness of management action. (It should be noted that there may be factors other than management actions that influence the changes in conditions identified through monitoring programs.)

### 7.2.2.1 Tourism data capture recommendations

- 1. Economic and social impacts in coastal zone tourism have had to be estimated indirectly using secondary data sources. For effective planning and monitoring and evaluation, this is unsatisfactory, and it is recommended that, *in the long term*, a systematic quantitative base line survey be undertaken of coastal tourism enterprises. This should be followed successively every four years later by follow-up surveys to measure trends and impacts. The base line survey should be of a stratified sample of some 200 establishments, covering all types. Data collected should include output, and expenditure, enabling the development of models in recommendation 2, below. The base line survey should also include some natural resource use enterprises, in mariculture, seal harvesting, guano production, salt production, and !nara harvesting (see the recommendations below).
- 2. Based on the results of base line enterprise survey, it is recommended that, *in the long term*, financial and economic budget and cost-benefit models be developed for typical coastal tourism enterprises, to be updated later through follow-up survey. These can form the basis for effective valuation, policy analysis, land use zoning, and planning. An example of a model is provided in Appendix C.

### 7.2. Sustainable coastal natural resource use

### 7.2.1 Practical steps for sustainable natural resource use development

### 7.2.1.1 Recreational angling tourism and inshore line fishery

- 1. It is recommended that further expansion in the commercial line fishery be restricted. Thus, no new licences could be granted, and quota restrictions could be introduced. These restrictions could be designed to have the effect of reducing profitability of marginal operators, who would likely not reinvest when their capital runs down. The line fishery could also be restricted to areas outside the proposed marine reserves.
- 2. It is recommended that, *in the long term*, policies be introduced which promote the gradual conversion of recreational angling tourism from an open access, self driven system, to one where guiding within a system of property rights predominates. This would allow growth in the economic value of the fishery without increasing off-takes. It is recommended that this be initiated as part of

the proposed zoning of tourism activities and natural resource uses. Certain higher value angling areas could be reserved for guided angling activities, and development of fixed accommodation including lodges. The zoning could be accompanied by the allocation through tender of use rights, which could have varying degrees of exclusivity, depending on the value. The systems developing for hunting tourism on public and community land could serve as a model. NTBøs tourism marketing efforts could include additional efforts aimed at marketing of guided angling, particularly for the currently small foreign angling tourism market.

3. Clearly zones need to be retained for the large self driven angling fraternity. Recent strengthening of catch restrictions and introduction of licences for recreational angling represent a step to reducing the catches while retaining the attractive product available. It is recommended that these be reviewed every two years, and modified as needed. Resources could be dedicated to the promotion of catch-and-release as an ethic. Similarly, priority in space needs to be allocated to the subsistence artisanal shore line fishery, which although small can be expected to grow with time. Consideration could be given to zoning for this but in most cases it can take place within the open angling zones.

### 7.2.1.2 Artisanal fishery

1. Given its importance as an income earning opportunity for poor households, artisanal fishing deserves to be given priority, and managed as such. Research is needed, *in the long term*, to determine sustainability and expansion potential. Licensing should be involved where sales occur, but these should be simply and efficiently administered.

### 7.2.1.3 Commercial fisheries

- 1. Management of all commercial fisheries should continue to be aimed at stock recovery. It is recommended that consideration be given to closure of the sardine fishery until such time as stocks recover substantially. Further it is recommended that research into the orange roughy and associated resources be continued to enable better understanding of the status and potential of the stock. Quotas for offshore fisheries should be conservatively set, in full accordance with the scientific research recommendations, to improve the chances of sustainability and expansion in the fishery sector.
- 2. Consideration should be given to the introduction of a certification system for those fisheries, which qualify, with the aim of securing market share, and enhancing prices.
- 3. Rent capture in the fisheries sector should be reviewed with the aim of improving rent capture, without reducing economic efficiency and improving overall profitability in the sector.
- 4. Cleaner production technologies, as espoused by the METøs Cleaner Production Programme should be implemented in the onshore fish processing sector.

Particular emphasis should be placed on promoting water use efficiency, and prevention of pollution.

- 5. An full economic analysis should be conducted to test the economic efficiency of the policy which promotes on-shore as opposed to on-board processing (MFMR 2004a). This should determine the most economically efficient allocation.
- 6. Further biological and economic research should be conducted to examine allocation issues between resource uses. Thus, the question of seal management and use should be examined in relation to fish stock recovery and use. Also the merits of promoting bird-friendly long-lining for hake over bottom trawling should be examined.

### 7.2.1.4 Mariculture

- 1. It is recommended that mariculture expansion be strongly promoted within a proper planning framework. Sites suitable for the various activities should be mapped so that they can be zoned within comprehensive plans for development of the areas taking into account all demands on resource uses, including those for conservation. This should be incorporated in its land zone planning activities.
- 2. Ongoing research and development in mariculture, by the private sector should be encouraged, with scientific support from the MFMR, with the aim of reducing potential problems of pollution or spatial overcrowding. Mariculture enterprises should be included in long term enterprise surveys.
- 3. The feasibility and potential for harvesting of kelp along the lines of, and possibly in collaboration with, kelp harvesting activities in the Northern Cape needs to be examined further.
- 4. Local processing of mariculture products should be promoted where possible, for example, agar production from seaweed. Maximum use should be made where possible, of existing slack capacity in processing infrastructure and existing market channels.

### 7.2.1.5 Other biological natural resources

- 1. It is recommended that a CBNRM project be initiated, *in the long term*, within the Topnaar community, along the lines of the ongoing conservancy development in communal lands throughout Namibia (NACSO, 2004, 2006). This initiative should include all the natural resource uses embraced within the current Topnaar community coping strategy, including !nara, livestock gardens and tourism. Some possible tourism initiatives are discussed elsewhere in this report.
- 2. It is recommended that the possibilities for development of Nara oil production and expansion of other processing and marketing options be further pursued.

- 3. In the context of all the constraints hampering progress in the socio-economic development of the Topnaar community, it is suggested to initiate, *in the long term*, a planned intervention to shift the *unsustainable* current natural resource use practices (!nara harvesting livestock farming and future potential tourism development) to a *sustainable* footing. This can be pursued as part of the CBNRM project above.
- 4. The CBNRM intervention should also include a series of planned behavioural science intervention activities carried out in collaboration with community leaders, community members to help find improved ways of working together toward individual and community goals. Conflict resolution should be an integral part of this. The process should not be aimed at making random or *ad hoc* changes, but rather be based on a systematic appraisal and diagnosis of problems, leading to planned and specific types of change efforts.
- 5. A possible strategic change from the current !Nara harvesting structure could be the establishment by the CBNRM project of a processing and marketing cooperative, according to which a large part, not necessarily all, of the revenues should be income *earned* by producers, and it is clearly defined *how* all stakeholders will benefit in case the organisation is very successful, i.e. makes a -profit.ø
- 6. Seal populations should be managed with the objectives of enhancing their tourism values, as well as (if possible) enhancing the possibilities for recovery of the sardine stocks. Ongoing biological and economic research, with these objectives in mind, should be accompanied by attempts to ameliorate animal rights pressures on seal harvesting. Seal harvesting enterprises should be surveyed along with the tourism base line survey.
- 7. Guano production on platforms should be expanded but with due consideration for the profitability of such investments in the face of declining bird numbers. Platforms should be restricted to zones, where they are not impacting on tourism or aesthetic values and have access to markets and infrastructure, within environmentally and economically rational natural resources planning. Biological and economic research into guano production and seabird populations should continue. This should be integrated into zoning and management planning activities. Guano production enterprises should be surveyed along with tourism enterprise base line surveys.
- 8. Social and economic study of the informal sector in the coastal zone, should include the values associated with shell harvesting and its potential. This should be combined with the long term tourism base line study.

### 7.2.1.6 Minerals

1. Salt production can be zoned, and these zones should be restricted to those areas close to the main markets and urban centres, which already have suffered a degree of visual impact. Due to market and profitability constraints such expansion is likely to be limited. This should be included in land use zoning and

management planning work, and salt production should also be included in long term enterprise survey

- 2. Environmental management plans associated with diamond mining should be integrated with strategic environmental assessment (SEA), zoning, land use, and management plans being developed for the coastal zone. All new mining should be accompanied by environmental impact assessments and management plans, in line with the stipulations of the pending Environmental Management Act.
- 3. Research on the impacts of mining on local biodiversity and natural resources uses, such as the crayfish fishery should be continued with a view to minimising damage to these. Mined zones could be considered for zoning for intrusive land and resource uses, such as aquaculture, or intensive tourism activities.
- 4. Plans for natural gas exploitation and power generation should be accompanied by environmental assessment and planning, with consideration for the strategic environmental assessment (SEA), coastal zoning and land use plans.

### **REFERENCE MATERIAL**

Alberts, M. 2007. Park tourism and finances (draft). MBA Dissertation, Department of Business Studies, Management College of Southern Africa, Durban, South Africa. 119pp.

Attwood, CG & BA Bennett. 1995. A procedure for setting daily bag limits on the recreational shore-fishery of the South-Western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 15: 2416251.

Ashley, C. 2006. Participation by the poor in Luang Prabang tourism economy: Current earnings and opportunities for expansion. Unpublished ODI working Paper. London.UK.

Barnes, J.I. 1996. Economic characteristics of the demand for wildlife viewing tourism in Botswana. *Development Southern Africa* 13(3): 377-397.

Barnes, J. 2006. Tourism component economic analysis. Unpublished Document, Millennium Challenge Account (MCA) Proposal Team, Windhoek, Namibia.

Barnes, J.I. & Humavindu, M.N. 2003. Economic returns to land use options in Gondwana Cañon Park, Karas, Namibia. Unpublished Report, Nature Investments (Pty) Ltd., Windhoek, Namibia.

Barnes, J. & Novelli, M. 2006. Trophy hunting and recreational angling in Namibia: an economic, social and environmental comparison. Unpublished Paper, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

Barnes, J.I., Schier, C. and van Rooy, G. 1999. Tourists willingness to pay for wildlife viewing and wildlife conservation in Namibia. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 29: 101-111.

Barnes, J.I., MacGregor, J. & Weaver, L.C. 2002a. Economic efficiency and incentives for change within Namibiaøs community wildlife use initiatives. *World Development* 30(4): 667-681.

Barnes, J.I., Zeybrandt, F., Kirchner, C.H. & Sakko, A.L. 2002b. The economic value of Namibiaøs recreational shore fishery: a review. DEA Research Discussion Paper 50, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

Barnes, J.I., Zeybrandt, F., Kirchner, C.H., Sakko, A.L. & MacGregor, J. 2004. Economic valuation of the recreational shore fishery: a comparison of techniques. In: Sumaila, U.R., Steinshamn, S.I., Skogen, M.D. & Boyer, D. (Eds) *Ecological, economic and social aspects of Namibian fisheries*. Eburon Academic Publishers, Delft, Netherlands. 215-230.

Barnes, JI, Nhuleipo, O, Muteyauli, PI & MacGregor, J. 2005. Preliminary economic asset and flow accounts for forest resources in Namibia. DEA Research Discussion Paper No 70, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 15 pp.

Bianchi, G., Carpenter, K.E., Roux, J-P., Molloy, F.J., Boyer, D. & Boyer, H.J. 1999. *FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes: field guide to the living marine resources of Namibia*. FAO, Rome, Italy. 276pp.

Boyer D.C. & Hampton, I. 2001. An overview of the living marine resources of Namibia. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 23: 5-35.

CBS. 2003. *Republic of Namibia national accounts: 1993-2001*. Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission, Windhoek, Namibia.

CBS. 2005. *Republic of Namibia national accounts: 1995-2004*. Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission, Windhoek, Namibia.

CBS. 2006. Namibia Household Income and Expenditure Survey: 2003/2004. National Planning Commission. Windhoek. Namibia.

Clayton, M & Avafia, T. 2002. Management and Monitoring Plan for the dune belt between Swakopmund and Walvis Bay: Annexure A. Unpublished document, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 1-63

Cooper, C., Fletcher, J., Gilbert, D. & Wanhill, S. 1998. *Tourism: Principles and practice (2<sup>nd</sup> edition)*. Prentice Hall. Pearson Education Ltd. Essex. England.

Cullinan, C. The legal framework for coastal management in Namibia (draft). Namibian Coast Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 80pp.

DHI Water and Environment. 2006. Minutes of stakeholder meetings for the SEA for Kunene and Erongo, NACOMA project. Unpublished Documents, Namibia Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek Namibia.

Desert Research Foundation of Namibia & Topnaar Community Foundation. 2004. Community-based resource management of !Nara: a base line survey. In: Henschel, J., *Dausab*, R., Moser, P. & Pallett, J. (Eds.) !*Nara: fruit for the development of the !Kuiseb Topnaar*. Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN), Windhoek, Namibia. 107-129.

Eco-Africa Environmental Consultants. 2004. Rapid assessment of the development plans, biodiversity conservation projects and socio-economic situation of the Namib coastal regions. Namibia Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek Namibia.

Fielding, P., Cardoso, P., Shapi, M. & Sowman, M. 2006. Socio-economic baseline survey of coastal communities in the BCLME region ó Namibia. Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) Programme, Swakopmund, Namibia. 60pp.

Font, X. 2002. Environmental certification in tourism and hospitality: progress, process and prospects. *Tourism Management* 23(3): 1976205.

Font, X. & Buckley, R. (eds). 2001. *Tourism ecolabelling: Certification and promotion of sustainable management*. CABI, Wallingford, Oxon.

Gasnier, D. 2001. Aquaculture potential in Namibia. Unpublished Note (Confidential), COFREPECHE, Paris, France. 11pp.

Glavovic, B.C. 2006. The evolution of coastal management in South Africa: why blood is thicker than water. *Ocean and Coastal Management* 49(2006): 889-904.

Glavovic, B.C. & Boonzaier, S. 2007. Confronting coastal poverty: building sustainable coastal livelihoods in South Africa. *Ocean and Coastal Management* 50(2007): 1-23.

Government of the Republic of Namibia. 1996. *First National Development Plan: 1995/1996 - 1999/2000 (NDP1)* (2 volumes). National Planning Commission, Windhoek, Namibia.

Government of the Republic of Namibia. 2001. Second National Development Plan: 2001/2002 - 2005/2006 (NDP2) (3 volumes). National Planning Commission, Windhoek, Namibia.

Government of the Republic of Namibia. 2002. Namibia Occupational Wages Survey (NOWS), final report of analysis. Directorate of Labour Market Services. Ministry of Labour and Social Welfare. Windhoek. Namibia.

Government of the Republic of Namibia. 2004. Namibia Vision 2030: policy framework for long-term national development, main document. Office of the President, Government of the Republic of Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia.

Government of the Republic of Namibia. 2006. *Namibia Labour Force Survey*. Published in 2006. Ministry of Labour and Social Welfare. Directorate of Labour Market Services. Windhoek. Namibia.

Grandone, E. 2004. Towards a national tourism training strategy, Part 1 (draft). Ministry of Environment and Tourism Windhoek, Namibia. 136pp.

Hampton I. 2003. Harvesting the sea. In: Molloy, F. & Reinikainen, T. *Namibia's marine environment*. Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 31-69.

Henschel, J., Dausab, R., Moser, P. & Pallett, J. (Eds.). 2004. *!Nara: Fruit for development of the !Kuiseb Topnaar*. Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN), Windhoek, Namibia. 168pp.

Hetherington, A. & Copeland, M. 2006. *Best available technologies: A guide for the Namibian Fish Processing industry*. Cleaner Production Component (CPC), Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 16pp.

Hetherington, A. & Hanks, J. 2006. *Cleaner production in Namibian industries: regulators' uide to the promotion of cleaner production in Namibian industries.* Cleaner Production Component (CPC), Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 16pp. Namibia Tourism Board. (NDTP). Windhoek. Namibia.

Holtzhausen, J.A. & Kirchner, C.H. 2001. An assessment of the current status and potential yield of Namibiaos northern West Coast steenbras *Lithognathus aureti* population. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 23: 157-168.

Holtzhausen, J.A., Kirchner, C.H. & Voges, S.F. 2001. Observations on the linefish resources of Namibia, 1990-2000, with special reference to west coast steenbras and silver kob. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 23: 135-144.

Honey, M. (ed.) 2002. *Ecotourism & certification: Setting standards in practice*. Island Press, Washington, DC.

Humavindu, M.N. & Barnes, J.I. (2003) Trophy hunting in the Namibian economy: an assessment. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 33(2): 65-70.

Humphrey, E. 2006. Tourism study of the Aus Townlands. Unpublished Report, Aus Community Conservation Trust (ACCT), Aus Namibia. 31pp.

ICZMP Project Management Group. 1999. *Coastal profile of the Erongo Region*. Integrated Coastal Zone Management Project, Erongo Regional Council, Swakopmund, Namibia.

Kirchner, C.H. (1998) Population dynamics and stock assessment of the exploited silver kob (*Argyrosomus inodorus*) stock in Namibian waters. PhD Thesis, University of Port Elizabeth, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

Kirchner, C.H. 2001. Fisheries regulations based on yield-per-recruit analysis for the linefish silver kob *Argyrosomus inodorus* in Namibian waters. *Fisheries Research* 52: 1556167.

Kirchner, C.H. & Beyer, J. (1999) Estimation of total catch of silver kob *Argyrosomus inodorus* by recreational shore-anglers in Namibia, using a roving-roving creel survey. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 21: 191-199.

Kirchner, CH & Stage, J. 2005. An economic comparison of the commercial and recreational line fisheries in Namibia. DEA Research Discussion Paper No 71, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

Klingelhoeffer, E. & Forbes, A. 2004. Development opportunities in Namibiaøs aquaculture sector and why invest in the Karas Region. Unpublished Paper, Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia. 12pp.

Lange, G-M. 2003a. Fisheries accounts: management of a recovering fishery. In: Lange, G-M., Hassan, R. & Hamilton, K. (Eds.). *Environmental accounting in action: case studies from southern Africa*. Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK. 111-152.

Lange, G-M. 2003b. The contribution of minerals to sustainable economic development: mineral resource accounts in Namibia. Research Discussion Paper No 54, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 29pp.

Lange, G-M. 2004. Economic value of fish stocks and the national wealth of Namibia. In Sumaila, UR, Steinshamn, SI, Skogen, MD & Boyer, D (eds.). *Ecological, economic and social aspects of Namibian fisheries*. Delft: Eburon Academic Publishers, pp 1876201.

Lange, G., Schade, K., Ashipala, J. & Haimbodi, N. 2004. A social accounting matrix for Namibia 2002: a tool for analyzing economic growth, income distribution and poverty. NEPRU Working Paper 97 Namibia Economic Policy Research Unit, Windhoek, Namibia.

Ljung,E., & Sternhufvud, K. 1998 Assessment of the resource rent in the Namibian fisheries: the case of hake, horse mackerel and pilchard. EEU Project Paper 1998:4, Environmental Economics Unit, Gothenburg University, Gothenburg, Sweden.

Maartens, L. 2003. Biodiversity. In: Molloy, F. & Reinikainen, T. *Namibia's marine environment*. Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 103-135.

Manidis Roberts Consultants. 2004.

Masteller, M. 1998. Baseline study on the establishment of marine reserves in Namibia. Unpublished Report, Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia.

Mathieson, A. & Wall, G. (1982) Tourism: Economic, physical and social impacts. Longman. Harlow.

Mecenero, S., Underhill, L.G., Krakstad, J-O., Kirkman, S.P. & Roux, J-P. 2007. Overlap in utilization of juvenile Cape horse mackerel by Cape fur seals and the purse-seine fishery in Namibia. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 37(1): 17-29.

Medina, L.K. 2005. Ecotourism and certification: Confronting the principles and pragmatics of socially responsible tourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism* 13(3): 2816295

Mendelsohn, J. Jarvis, A., Roberts, C. & Robertson, A. 2002. *Atlas of Namibia: a portrait of the land and its people*. Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 200pp.

MET. 2003. Namib-Naukluft Park: management and tourism development plan (Draft 3/04). Unpublished Report, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 51pp.

MET. 2006. Policy on tourism and wildlife concessions on state land (draft). Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 43pp.

MFMR. 1991. *Towards responsible development of the fisheries sector*. Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia. 69pp.

MFMR. 2001. *Towards responsible development of aquaculture: Namibia's aquaculture policy*. Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia. 22pp.

MFMR. 2004a. *Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources Strategic Plan 2004-2008*. Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia. 34pp.

MFMR. 2004b. *Namibia's Aquaculture Strategic Plan*. Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia. 31pp.

Ministry of Labour and Social Welfare. 2006. Namibia Labour Force Survey, 2004, report of analysis. Directorate of Labour Market Services. Windhoek. Namibia.

Molloy, F. & Reinikainen, T. (Eds.). 2003. *Namibia's Marine Environment*, Directorate of Environmental Affairs of the Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 162pp.

Moseley, J., Sturgis, L. & Wheeler, M. 2007. Improving domestic tourism in Namibia. Project Report, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, Massachusetts, USA. 128pp.

Mwiya, S. 2005. Baseline scenario for three outcome indicators (OIs) for monitoring and evaluation. Namibia Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek Namibia.

Mwiya, S. (Ed.). 2006. Cleaner production in Namibia: Cleaner production training booklet – A foresight to economic, social and environmental benefits of adopting cleaner production. Cleaner Production Component (CPC), Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 34pp.

NACSO. 2004. *Namibia's communal conservancies: a review of progress and challenges*. Namibian Association of CBNRM Support Organisations, Windhoek, Namibia. 80pp.

NACSO. 2006. Namibia's communal conservancies: a review of progress and challenges in 2005. Namibian Association of CBNRM Support Organisations, Windhoek, Namibia. 104pp.

Novelli, M., Barnes, J.I. & Humavindu, M.N. (2006) The other side of the ecotourism coin: consumptive tourism in Southern Africa, *Journal of Ecotourism*, Vol.5, No.1&2, pp.1-18.

Nyqvist, J. 2007. Certification: The case of Natureøs Best®. Ecoclub Monthly Newsletter. Online: www.ecoclub.com.

Odendaal, F., Suich, H. & Rojas, C.V. 2007. Richtersveld: The land and its people. Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa. 168pp.

Prochazka, K., Davies, B., Griffiths, C., Hara, M., Luyeye, M., OøToole, M., Bodenstein, J., Probyn, T., Clark, B., Earle, A., Tapscott, C. & Hasler, R. 2005. *Benguela Current GIWA Regional Assessment 44*. University of Kalmar, Kalmar, Sweden, for United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), Nairobi Kenya. 76pp.

Pulfrich, A. & Penney, A. 1999. Interactions between the rock lobster fishery and marine diamond mining along the southern African west coast. Unpublished Report, Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia.

Ramasar, V. 2005. *Northern Cape State of the Environment Report 2004: Marine and coast specialist report*. Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation, Kimberly, Northern Cape, South Africa. 29pp.

Regional Council of Hardap and Hardap Tourism Board. 2003. *Hardap Region Tourism Development Plan 2003*. Mariental, Namibia. 110pp.

Riveiro, P. 2005. Namibia in figures: Namibian fishing sector ó provisional report. Namibia Maritime and Fisheries Institute, Walvis Bay, Namibia. 36pp.

Samuelsson, E. and Stage, J. 2007. The size and distribution of the economic impacts of Namibian hunting tourism. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 37(1): 41-52.

Schneider, G.I.C. & Genis, G. 1992. Salt. In: *The mineral resources of Namibia*. Special Publication Geological Survey of Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia.

SIAPAC. 2003. Visitor exit survey, prepared by SIAPAC for MET. Unpublished Report, Directorate of Tourism, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

SIAPAC, 2007. Study on characteristics of demand of tourists and use patterns of protected areas in Namibia. Unpublished Report, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 154pp.

SPAN. 2006. Project document: Strengthening the Protected Area Network (SPAN) Project, Project No. 00048171, 2006-2011. Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

Spenceley, A. 2005. *Tourism Certification in Africa*, Report to The International Ecotourism Society (TIES). Johannesburg. South Africa.

Stage, J. 2006. The willingness to pay for hunting in Namibia: are the prices right? Unpublished Paper, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism Windhoek, Namibia.

Steenkamp, Z. & Nashandi, W. 2004. The dynamics of recreational angling in Namibia. Paper presented at IIFET 2004, Japan.

Stubenrauch Planning Consultants. 2004. Namibia Tourism Industry Survey 2002/03. Unpublished Report, Directorate of Tourism, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

Suich, H. 2002. Development of preliminary tourism satellite accounts for Namibia. *Development Southern Africa* 19(1): 105-121.

Suich, H. 2005. Economic impacts of transfrontier conservation areas: Economic baseline of the Richtersveld Municipality, the Proposed Greater !Gariep TFCA, Paper No 2. Conservation International, Cape Town, South Africa. 45pp.

Tarr, P. 2003. Human impact. In: Molloy, F. & Reinikainen, T. *Namibia's marine environment*. Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 71-100.

Topnaar Community Foundation & Desert Research Foundation of Namibia. 2004. !Nara: Which way forward? In: Henschel, J., Dausab, R., Moser, P. & Pallett, J. (Eds.). *!Nara: Fruit for development of the !Kuiseb Topnaar*. Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN), Windhoek, Namibia. 131-140.

Turpie, J., Lange, G-M., Martin, R., Davies, R. & Barnes, J. 2005. Namibiaøs protected areas: their economic worth and the feasibility of their financing. DEA Research Discussion Paper No 73, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

The International Ecotourism Society (TIES). 2005. Demand for certification according to consumer demand experts and consumer advocacy organizations. Washington, DC.

Toth, R. 2002. Exploring the concepts underlying certification. In Honey, M. (ed.), *Ecotourism & certification: Setting standards in practice*. Island Press, Washington, DC, USA. 736102.

Turpie, J., Lange, G-M., Martin, R., Davies, R. & Barnes, J. 2005. Namibiaøs protected areas: their economic worth and the feasibility of their financing. DEA Research Discussion Paper No 73, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

UN, EC, IMF, OECD & WB. 2003. Integrated environmental and economic accounting, final draft. Studies in Methods Series F No. 61, Statistics Division, United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations, New York, European Commission, Brussels, International Monetary Fund, Washington, DC, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Paris, and World Bank, Washington DC.

Van den Eynden, V., Vernemmen, P. & Van Damme, P. 1992. *The ethnobotany of the Topnaar*. Comminsion of the European Community (CEC), Brussels, Belgium, 145pp.

van Zyl, H. 2004. Economic analysis of natural resources in two of Namibia@ Coastal regions: Karas and Erongo. Namibia Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

van Zyl, H. 2005. Development of outcome indicators for monitoring and evaluation of economic benefits in the coastal zone of the NACOMA Project. Namibia Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek Namibia.

Walmsley, B. 2001a. The Sperrgebiet land use plan. Unpublished Report, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 194pp.

Walmsley, B. 2001b. Meob-Conception area land use plan. Unpublished Report, Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia. 52pp.

Wiium, V.H. & Uulenga, A.S. 2000. Fishery management costs and rent extraction: the case of Namibia. Unpublished Paper, Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Windhoek, Namibia.

World Bank. 2005a. Project appraisal document on a proposed grant from the Global Environment Facility Trust Fund to the Republic of Namibia for a Namib Coast Biodiversity Conservation and Management Project. Report No. 31307 ó NA, The World Bank, Washington, DC, USA.

World Bank. 2005b. CSR in the Tourism Industry? The Status of and Potential for Certification, Codes of Conduct and Guidelines. World Bank, Washington, DC. <u>http://www.ifc.org/ifcext/economics.nsf/</u>Content/CSR-Research.

WTO. 2002. Voluntary Initiatives for Sustainable Tourism. World Tourism Organization, Madrid.

WTTC. 2006. *Namibia: the impact of travel and tourism on jobs and the economy*. Namibia Tourism Board and Ministry of Environment and Tourism, Windhoek, Namibia.

Zeybrandt, F. 1999. An economic valuation of coastal tourism in Namibia. Masters Thesis, Environmental Economics Unit, Gothenburg University, Gothenburg, Sweden.

Zeybrandt, F. & Barnes, J.I. 2001. Economic characteristics of demand in Namibiaøs marine recreational shore fishery. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 23: 145-156.

### **GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS AND TERMS**

### Acronyms

CBNRM	ó Community-based natural resource mangement
CRIAA	ó Centre for Research Information Action in Africa
DRFN	ó Desert Research Foundation for Namibia
EMB	ó Environmental Management and Assessment Bill (draft)
GDP	ó Gross domestic product
GEF	ó Global Environment Facility
GNI	ó Gross national income
LAC	ó Limits of acceptable change
MET	ó Ministry of Environment and Tourism
MFMR	ó Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
NGO	ó Non-governmental organisation
NRA	ó Natural resource accounts
SAM	ó Social Accounting Matrix
UN	ó United Nations
VFR	ó Visiting friends and relatives
WTO	ó World Tourism Organization
WTTC	ó World Travel & Tourism Council

### Glossary

*Asset value of a natural resource* 6 The value of the natural resource as a capital asset, measured as the present value of the expected future stream of resource rent to be generated by that resource.

**Backward linkage** - The link between an enterprise or activity in the economy and another enterprise in the broader economy which is induced to supply factors or resources to that enterprise or activity, as a result of the presence of the enterprise or activity.

*Biodiversity* 6 The diversity of biological resources, in terms of ecosystems, species and/or genetics. An object of conservation as it is held to reflect various values, such as existence and option value, ecosystem health and ecosystem resilience.

*Carrying capacity* 6 The capacity of a resource to withstand use without its stocks being reduced. See tourism carrying capacityø.

*Commercial tourism* - All activities involving enterprises which provide services directly to tourists within the tourism sector.

**Community** - A group of rural or urban residents, that have formed a legal entity, which has a defined membership, defined boundaries, and an elected body which represents the interests of the membership; or a group of Namibian citizens that have defined themselves as a community and by virtue of being formerly disadvantaged are being considered as beneficiaries under this policy.

**Concession** - The rights, whether full or restricted or shared or exclusive to conduct tourism activities and/or to commercially use state-owned plant and/or animal resources (collectively referred to as wildlife resources) on business principles in proclaimed protected areas and any other state land for a specified period of time.

**Concession agreement** - means an agreement between the government and a concession holder that outlines each partyøs rights and obligations arising out of the granting of the concession

*Concessionaire or concession holder* - Any individual, collective of individuals, community, conservancy, or incorporated or unincorporated entity, that has been granted a concession by the government.

*Conservancy* ó A community-based organisation, registered by the MET under the Nature Conservation Amendment Act (Act 5 of 1996) for the purpose of providing an economically based system of sustainable management and utilization of wildlife on communal land.

*Consumer surplus* ó The difference between the value a consumer is willing to pay for a good or service, and the value he/she actually pays. This is a component of the economic value of the good or service.

*Demersal* 6 Refers to marine biological resources or species occurring in the bottom or benthic layer of the ocean water.

**Direct contribution to national income** 6 The annual contribution made to the national income by a specific enterprise activity or sector, *excluding* any indirect or induced effects through backward or forward linkages or multiplier effects.

**Discounting** 6 The process of finding the present worth of future amounts of money, or determining the opportunity costs of future amounts of money. This adjusts for the time value of money, and is generally obtained using a discount factor.

*Discount rate* 6 The interest rate used to determine the present worth of future amounts of money by :discountingø

*Economic analysis* ó In this report, analysis of the amount by which a production unit changes the -national incomeø Costs and benefits are measured in terms of their opportunity costs to the national economy. Involves some -shadow pricingø adjustments to the transaction values which measure private costs and benefits in -financial analysisø

*Empowerment* - The economic empowerment of formerly disadvantaged Namibians including women, workers, the youth, people living with disabilities and people living in rural areas. Based on strategies that include increasing the number of formerly disadvantaged people that manage, own and control enterprises and productive assets, facilitating ownership and management of enterprises and productive assets by communities, workers, cooperatives and other collective enterprises, human resource and skills development, preferential procurement, and ensuring investment in enterprises owned or managed by formerly disadvantaged people.

*Epipelagic* ó Refers to marine biological resources or species which occur in the upper layers of the ocean.

*Excursion* - A short return trip or ¢our¢ undertaken by a tourist away from his/her basic route or itinerary, usually lasting less than a week.

*Financial analysis* ó In this report, analysis of the private transactions in a -production unitø to measure the costs and benefits, return on investment and profit accruing to the investor.

*Forward linkage* - The links between an enterprise or activity in the economy and another enterprise in the broader economy which is induced to make use of, process, or market products from that enterprise or activity, as a result of the presence of the enterprise or activity.

*Gross domestic product (GDP)* ó The measure of income earned by factors of production, owned by nationals or foreigners, within the geographic borders of the nation.

*Gross national income (GNI)* - The measure of the income earned, whether domestically or abroad, by factors of production owned by nationals (see -inational incomeø).

Income multiplier

*Gross output or output* ó In this study, the total annual value of goods and/or services produced by an enterprise or activity. The economic term for *±*urnoverø

*Joint venture* 6 In this report, an enterprise in which the landholder (government or local community), enter into an operational agreement with a private sector operator. The private sector partner invests in and manages the venture, providing capital and specific operational and marketing skills, in return for rentals, royalties and dividends, depending on the structure of the agreement.

*Mariculture* 6 The production of marine biological resources, where the production process in controlled or manipulated at least in some way by the producer. The marine version of aquaculture.

*Market price* 6 The value of cost or benefit as experienced by a production unit or enterprise, and reflected in an actual financial transaction. It is applied in financial analysis to determine the profit, and/or the financial return on investment.

*Multilpier* ó In this report, the proportional increase in -national incomeø that occurs from each unit increase in new spending from some autonomous source such as private or government investment, or the outside world (through exports). Expressed as a factor and usually calculated using the -SAMø

National accounts ó the compilation of accounts to derive estimates of the :national income@

*National income* ó the total earnings of labour and property employed in the production of goods and services in a nation during some accounting period, usually a year. Commonly measured by the gross domestic product (GDP), the gross national product (GNP), and the  $\exists$ gross national incomeø (GNI). Measured either as the value of all expenditure on final goods and services, the value of all payments to factors of production, or the value of all value added by producing units.

*Natural resources* ó Natural animal or plant species and natural tourism attributes, which can be used to derive a commercial value.

*Natural resource accounts (NRA)* 6 A set of accounts, separate from but supporting the national accounts, which seeks to measure the asset stocks and flows of natural resources which are not owned or man-made. Such natural assets (fish, forests) are excluded from the conventional national asset accounts.

*Net income or profit* ó A financial measure of the amount remaining in a production unit or enterprise after all costs have been subtracted from all revenues. Measured in *÷*market pricesø

Net national income (NNI) 6 The gross national income adjusted for depreciation of capital assets.

**Open access resource** ó A resource in which access to its use is unrestricted. Commonly results in utilisation of the resource in excess of its most productive and/or profitable use level, reducing total output and dissipating use profits.

*Opportunity cost* 6 The benefit forgone by using a scarce resource for one purpose instead of its next best alternative use.

*Pelagic* ó Refers to marine biological resources or species which occur, above the bottom or benthic layer, in the middle or upper layers of the ocean.

**Production unit or enterprise** 6 An entity which invests capital to derive a return through production of goods or services.

*Protected areas* - Areas proclaimed as national parks, game parks, recreational areas or similar areas in terms of Ordinance 4 of 1975 (as amended) and Ordinance 20 of 1973, and managed by the MET.

*Resource rent or economic rent* ó the return a factor of production receives in excess of the minimum required to bring forth the service of the factor, or the surplus available in the +production unitø after

accounting for the costs of production including a reasonable return to capital. Resource rent is the economic rent generated from use of a natural resource.

Semi-skilled worker - A worker with some basic vocational skills for which they are able to take responsibility, or a worker employed in a job for which basic vocational skills are necessary

*Shadow price* 6 The value used in economic analysis for a cost or benefit of an activity, to represent to opportunity cost to the economy of the cost or benefit, when the market price does not correctly represent this opportunity cost.

*Skilled-worker* – A worker with vocational skills enabling him/her to undertake work requiring specialist skills, or lower and middle management responsibilities.

*Social accounting matrix (SAM)* 6 An economic input-output model of the national economy, used as a tool for impact analysis. Expands the national accounts to show the linkages between production and generation of income, and distribution of income.

*State land* - Land inside and outside of protected areas that belongs to the state and it includes national parks, game parks, recreational areas, communal land, and conservancies.

*Sustainable development* - Barrow, a well respected environmentalist offered a convincing argument that sustainable development lies at the convergence of the three global systems of economics, society and biological resources (Barrow, 1995:67ff).

*Sustainable tourism development* - Perhaps the best definition of sustainability is that offered in the Brundtland Report (World Commission on Environment and Development, 1987). It states: [Sustainability] is meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

*Sustainable use* - The use of a renewable natural resource in a way, and at a rate, that allows for the regeneration of the same resource.

*Total contribution to national income* ó The annual contribution made to the national income by a specific enterprise activity or sector and, in addition, any indirect or induced effects through backward or forward linkages or multiplier effects. Also referred to as total economic impact.

*Tour* – The route or itinerary of a tourist who visits more than one destination.

*Tourism carrying capacity* - The maximum number of people who can use a site without any unacceptable alteration in the physical environment and without an unacceptable decline in the quality of the experience gained by visitors (Mathieson & Wall, 1982).

**Tourism satellite accounts (TSA)** ó A set of accounts, separate from but drawn from and supporting, the national accounts, which describe the economic characteristics of the tourism industry. Tourism is a demand-based industry and is not delineated among the production-based industries of the conventional national accounts.

*Tourist* ó In line with the WTO definition, any person who spends more than 24 hours away from their normal place of abode.

*Traditional authority* - The governance structure or entity of a traditional community whose traditional leaders have been recognized under the Traditional Authority Act (Act 25 of 2000, as amended.)

*Turnover* 6 The total annual financial value of goods and or services produced by an enterprise of activity. The financial term for gross output.

Regional council - A regional council as defined in the Regional Councils Act (Act 22 of 1992).

*Unskilled worker* ó A worker with no specific vocational skills, or a worker employed in a job where no specific vocational skills are necessary.

*Value added* ó The amount of economic value generated by the activity carried on within a production unit or enterprise. Measured as the returns to, or income earned by, the internal factors of production in the production unit or enterprise (capital, labour and entrepreneurship). All value added in the economy amounts to its *inational income* 

# **APPENDIX** A

# **TERMS OF REFERENCE**

## **Appendix A: Terms of reference**

## **Terms of Reference**

## Sustainable tourism options study for the coastal zone of Namibia and refinement of available data on coastal natural resource use practices

### **INTRODUCTION**

#### The NACOMA Project

#### 1. Subproject

The Namibian Coast Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Projectøs Global and Project Development Objective (GDO/PDO) is to *strengthen conservation, sustainable use and mainstreaming of biodiversity in coastal and marine ecosystems in Namibia.* 

The Namibian Coast Conservation and Management (NACOMA) Project aims to enhance coastal and marine biodiversity conservation through the mainstreaming of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use into coastal policy, legislative framework, and institutional and technical capacity and by supporting targeted investments for biodiversity conservation in critical ecosystems on the coast. The projectøs four components are:

Policy, Legal and Institutional Framework for Sustainable Ecosystem Management of the Namib Coast

Targeted Capacity-Building for Coastal Zone Management and Biodiversity Conservation Targeted Investments in Critical Ecosystems for Biodiversity Conservation, Sustainable Use and Mainstreaming

Project Management and Performance Monitoring

#### 1.2 Project implementation and stakeholders

NACOMA¢s design is based on a flexible and adaptable approach to institutional arrangements. The project¢s implementation is guided by a *Steering Committee (SC)* which builds coordination, cooperation and communication between key sectors at the national level and between national and regional governments. The SC members have legal powers and duties which allows for more effective coordination, project implementation and, targeting at the coastal zone. The *Project Coordinating Office (PCO)* is responsible for coordination the implementation of NACOMA and reports directly to the SC. The PCO is hosted by the Erongo Regional Council offices and has four full time staff members re: a Project Coordinator, a Senior Technical Advisor (STA), an Accounting and Procurement Officer and an Administrative Assistant. A part-time Monitoring and Evaluation Specialist complements the team. The *Integrated Coastal Zone Management Committee (ICZMC)* serves as an advisory body to the Project, and its membership liaises with the SC on all aspects of Project implementation. The *Scientific Group (SG) on coastal biodiversity and ICZM* guides NACOMA¢s implementation and facilitate access to, and use of relevant data through BENEFIT, BCLME, MFMR and MET as well as other line Ministries own

biodiversity knowledge and monitoring bases. The SG will draw on national expertise through formal and informal organizations.

The NACOMA Project has a very diverse stakeholder base inclusive of line ministries (LMs), Regional Councils (RCs), Local Authorities (LAs), civil society, sectoral stakeholders (e.g. aquaculture, tourism, mining, etc) and support organisations (i.e. academic institutions and donor projects). The PCP has been developed to engage the above stakeholders through activities, methods and tools for communication and participation. The CAS and Action Plan will build on these activities, methods, and tools for stakeholder engagement, during project implementation and, particularly the NACOWP development process.

#### 2. Background to the task

The task deals with two interrelated areas:

Tourism, mainly nature-based, is recognised as the fastest growing sector in Namibia benefiting 69,000 people directly. Tourist arrivals have increased from 254,978 arrivals in 1993 to 777,890 arrivals in 2005 ó a 32.8% increase. Tourism comprised 14.2% of the GDP and 18% of the Namibian employment force. The coastal strip is a popular tourist hotspot and offers a range of consumptive and non-consumptive activities. Consumptive activities include fishing excursions, kayaking on the lagoon and paragliding over the coastal deserts to name a few. Non-consumptive activities include bird watching and National Park entries. Many tourism activities can be damaging to the natural environment (depending on the location, number of visitors and current management practices in place) and the flora and fauna. Such activities are thus potentially unsustainable in terms of the goods and services they draw from the natural environment if not controlled, planned and managed. In addition, the national tourism potential is yet to be fully exploited with many potential beneficiaries in the coastal regions.

a) More than 60% of Namibiaøs total population is dependent on natural resources and/ or ecosystem goods and services for their livelihoods. With such a high dependence, and the grim predictions of negative impact of climate change on the environment, it is essential for Namibia to adopt sustainable use practices, to ensure long-term benefit from limited natural resources. Many coastal inhabitants are reliant on coastal and marine ecosystem goods and services. Activities range from fishing (large scale to subsistence and sport), guano harvesting, tourism, mariculture, and collection of shells and other natural material for craft making. It is currently no known i) which of these activities are sustainable and ii) whether their potential is fully exploited in a sustainable manner to increase peopleøs incomes and to benefit a larger number of people.

#### **3. Objectives of the task**

To ensure that current and future tourism potential is exploited in a sustainable manner and the income generating activities adopt sustainable use practices, the NACOMA project seeks to commit this study

 to identify and assess current unsustainable and sustainable tourism and non-tourism activities on the coast and to recommend practical steps for a shift toward sustainable tourism options and use practices. To recommend a practical methodology to monitor this shift and report in the context of the measurement of OI 2 under NACOMA M&E (a matrix with ratings of various criteria could be used for example),

- ii) to develop and recommend practical options for maximising resource rent capture in the specific context of the activities identified above,
- iii) to refine accordingly, the data for Outcome Indicator (OI) 2 and the related monitoring methodology that currently reads; *Increase in the number of people engaged in sustainable use activities and, the proportions of their incomes derived from these activities by year 5 compared to the baseline situation,*
- iv) to confirm, complement, and finalise the current baseline for OI 2 (as defined in the baseline study report as Annex 1),
- v) to fill sections III, IV, and V of the GEF Biodiversity Focal area Strategic Priority Two (SP2) (see Annex 2 of the Terms of Reference in Appendix A).

The study will thus refine essential information and data for Outcome Indicator (OI) 2 that reads; *Increase in the number of people engaged in sustainable use activities and, the proportion of their incomes derived from these activities by year 5 compared to baseline situation.* It will also serve to assist in monitoring IV and V of the mainstreaming tracking tool (see Annex 2) on a yearly basis.

#### 4. Specific tasks

- a. Review current tourism and non-tourism natural resource use practices along the coast and establish categories and subcategories of activities (e.g. category = adventure tourism, subcategory = land-based adventure tourism);
- b. Establish criteria to, on a sector-by-sector basis, categorise the above identified activities (Annex 1) into sustainable and unsustainable use practices (i.e. on a scale of 1-5). With the aim of showing trends with the available data;
- c. Determine the current income generated from direct tourism activities and draw a comparison between income from sustainable versus unsustainable activities as defined above;
- d. Identify the current direct beneficiaries from tourism activities and their residence (e.g. hotel turnover and benefits will touch only minimum of local people but investors) and indicate the proportions of their income derived from tourism;
- e. Based on a review of the current legal framework and the identified activities, develop and recommend options to maximise resource rent capture for sustainable use activities;
- f. Make recommendations for strategic directions to improve sustainable tourism development. A proposed strategic direction can be for example, a certification scheme, eco-labelling, green tax, etc.
- g. Develop a system for data collection, including frequency and responsible stakeholders to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of tourism trends to fine tune the measurement of OI 2.

It is advised that the Consultant liaises with the Team Leader for the Policy and Laws and, institutional Roles and Mandates review consultancy, the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Team and the stakeholders involved in the drafting of a Tourism Development proposal for submission to the Millennium Challenge Account (MCA). As well as other related initiatives in this area such as the EU-funded Rural Poverty Reduction Programme.

#### 5. Expected deliverables

- a. A Sustainable Coastal Tourism Options Study Report that;
  - i) Gives an overview of current coastal tourism activities presented in categories and subcategories;

- ii) Presents the above information matrix format under tourism categories as sustainable and unsustainable activities using a ranking system;
- iii) Presents information on the current income derived from tourism activities along the coastal zone, the beneficiaries and the proportions of their incomes derived from tourism activities by category;
- iv) Presents a review on the current legal framework and recommendations on how to maximise resource rent capture for sustainable use activities;
- v) Presents recommendations for strategic directions to improve and assure sustainable tourism development along the coastal zone;
- vi) Update the baseline for OI 2; presents recommendations for data capturing methodology, frequency of collection and responsibility for collection to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of NACOMA interventions, specifically OI2 and the Tracking Tool (see Annex 2).
- b. A Natural Resource use report that;
  - i) Presents information about sector-specific sustainable and unsustainable use practices with practical steps to shift unsustainable use practices toward sustainable use practices;
  - ii) Presents information about beneficiaries of the above activities and the proportions of their income, including practical recommendations to increase beneficiariesø proportions of income through NACOMA interventions.

#### 6. Logistical and other support

- NACOMA will make all relevant documents available to the Firm/Consultant in a timely manner;
- NACOMA will provide the Firm/Consultant with contact detail of all project stakeholders.

#### 7. Reporting

The Consultant will report to the Project Coordinator and the M&E Specialist and submit reports on agreed deadlines. The NACOMA Project reserves the right to have reports reviewed by the Steering Committee (SC), the Integrated Coastal Zone Management Committee (ICZMC), and its Scientific Group (SG).

#### 8. Existing relevant studies and basic data

- Namibiaøs recently developed Tourism Satelliet Accounts (TSA)
- Draft Tourism Development proposal for MCA funding
- NACOMAøs Project Appraisal Document (PAD)
- Participation and Communication Plan (PCP)
- Baseline scenario for three Outcome Indicators (OIøs) for Monitoring and Evaluation (Mwiya 2005)
- Development of Outcome Indicators (OI) for Monitoring and Evaluation of Economic benefits in the Coastal Zone for the NACOMA Project (van Zyl 2005)
- Analysis of the institutional capacity in the Namibia Coastal Regional Councils in relation to the Namibian decenstralisation process: Recommendations for institutional strengtehning and capacity building (EcoAfrica Environmental Consultants 2004)
- Rapid assessment of the development plans, biodiversity conservation projects and socio-economic situation of the Namib Coastal Regions (EcoAfrica Environmental Consultants 2004)
- Annual tourism statistics collected by the Directorate of Tourism (DoT)

- Relevant data and information on private sector tourism operations (perhaps available through FENATA)
- Data available within MET and MFMR on natural resource use along the coastal zone

#### 9. **Profile of the expertise**

- Postgraduate qualification in natural resource economics or related field;
- Demonstrated experience in resource use assessments, baseline and diagnostic assessments;
- Knowledge of the use of natural resources at subsistence and semi-commercial/small scale level;
- Knowledge of Namibiaøs coastal zone stakeholders and their existing mandates regarding natural resource use, livelihoods improvement and poverty reduction;
- Knowledge of Namibiaøs tourism sector and its stakeholders;
- Knowledge and understanding of Namibiaøs policy environment, governmentøs decentralisation objectives, long-term development strategies (e.g. NDPs, V2030) and coast and coast-related sectors;
- Knowledge and understanding of ICZM is preferred;
- Good communication skills;
- Computer literate;
- Highly self-motivated and ability to work independently.

# **APPENDIX B**

## **METHODOLOGY**

**B.1: Online Survey: Tourism Sustainability Evaluation** 

**B.2: Online Survey: Tour Operator Use Practices** 

**B.3:** Coast tourism establishment data

**B4: Demographic data** 

## **Appendix B.1: Online Survey: Tourism Sustainability Evaluation**

#### QI - HOSPITALITY Management & Sustainability

As part of a study to verify whether hospitality enterprise operations sustainable or unsustainable, the NACOMA coastal biodiversity project is attempting to clearly define the key environmental, socio-cultural, and economic requirements to guide sustainable hospitality management and develop Sustainable Management Systems. At this point of time it was not possible for the consultants to identify any hospitality enterprises with a Sustainable Management System in place in the **coastal zone of Namibia**. Therefore, the following criteria were identified for the **general** evaluation of the hospitality sector with regard to sustainable time to rate the sector, for each criterion, within the framework of your professional experience and observations within the hospitality sector. You are welcome to add comments. We would be very grateful if you could return your response per e-mail or fax it to 061 227618.

Criteria	Rating	Comments
Environmental	(scale 1-5) 1=very good 2=good 3=fair 4=poor 5=very poor	
Natural areas, flora and fauna, -active support in protection and good management of natural resources		
<b>Sustainable architecture</b> – in terms of insulation, natural ventilation, optimization of natural light and shade, operating energy efficiency, minimisation of changes to local scenery, mitigation of erosion, construction materials from sustainable sources		
<b>Landscaping</b> in terms of maximum use of native vegetation and the natural environment of the surroundings		
Solid waste -in terms of reduce, re-use, and recycle.		
Liquid effluents- in terms of treatment of waste water (either by connection to public sewage collection and treatment system or by existence of enterprise- owned sewage treatment facilities. Contingency plans to prevent contamination of wastewater by toxic or hazardous products		
<b>Emissions</b> into the air - gases from vehicles, equipment and installations and minimization of noise from equipment, machinery, leisure entertainment		
<b>Energy efficiency</b> - in terms of planning and implementation of measures to reduce energy consumption, e.g. in kWh per guest /night		
<b>Conservation and management of water usage</b> – use of devices to economise water such as flow restrictor taps and low-flush toilets. Less frequent changing of bed-linen and towels. The use of treated waste water for gardening and other uses. Water-saving campaigns targeted at guests and employees.		
Selection and use of materials for pest control, cleaning and cosmetics and soaps for customer consumption		
Environmental emergency preparedness and response - related to potential risks of accidents and emergency		

situations in the immediate environment	
Socio-cultural	
Local communities – engagement in contributions to the development of communities	
Work and income – recruitment of local people and production, encouraging associative behaviour, quality and sustainability	
<b>Working conditions-</b> compliance hygiene and safety standards as defined in the legislation	
<b>Cultural aspects</b> - promotion of knowledge of the local culture among its cust omers, attempts to minimize negative impact of excursion activities on host communities, (only applicable if establishment offers activities to customers)	
Health and education – implementation of healthcare programmes for workers, such as vaccination campaigns, HIV/Aids counselling, actions to support education for workers	
<b>Traditional communities</b> – promoting the effective participation of the traditional community in the activity on its lands or regions, compensating for use of resources, traditions, knowledge	
Economic	
<b>Economic viability of the enterprise/activity</b> –Compliance with legislation and viability. Regularly updated business plans in place (even simple ones)?	
Quality and customer satisfaction (congruent with marketing campaigns?). Provision of information to customers on the protected areas and other natural attractions in the region. Encouragement of consumption of regional products, including highlighting regional cuisine.	
<b>Buy local</b> -selection of products, services and materials supplied by local communities.	
<b>Production of information material</b> such as folders, maps and plaques that aim to promote the region or actions and programmes of a socio-cultural or environmental nature.	
Other:	
Other:	
Other:	
Other:	

Thank you very much!

## **Appendix B.2: Online Survey: Tour Operator Use Practices**

#### QII - TOUR OPERATOR<sup>1</sup> Management & Sustainability

As part of a study to verify whether tour operator<sup>1</sup> enterprise operations sustainable or unsustainable, the NACOMA coastal biodiversity project is attempting to clearly define the key environmental, socio-cultural, and economic requirements to guide sustainable tour operator management and develop Sustainable Management Systems. At this point of time it was not possible for the consultants to identify any tour operator enterprises with a Sustainable Management System in place in the **coastal zone of Namibia**. Therefore, the following criteria were identified for the **general** evaluation of the tour operator sector with regard to sustainable tour at the sector, for each criterion, within the framework of your professional experience and observations within the tour operator sector. You are welcome to add comments. We would be very grateful if you could return your response per e-mail or fax it to 061 227618.

<sup>1</sup> land-based activities (e.g. quad-biking, sand-boarding, 4x4 excursions, etc.), water-based activities (e.g. dolphin excursions, kayaking, etc.), or air-based activities (e.g. paragliding)

Rating	Comments
<b>(scale 1-5)</b> 1=very good 2=good 3=fair 4=poor 5=very poor	
	(scale 1-5) 1=very good 2=good 3=fair

#### Socio-cultural

Local communities – engagement in contributions to the development of communities

Work and income – recruitment of local people and production, encouraging associative behaviour, quality and sustainability

Working conditions- compliance with hygiene and safety standards as defined in the legislation

**Cultural aspects-** promotion of knowledge of the local culture among its customers, attempts to minimize negative impact of excursion activities on host communities, (only applicable if establishment offers activities to customers)

Health and education – implementation of healthcare programmes for workers, such as vaccination campaigns, HIV/Aids counselling, actions to support education for workers

**Traditional communities** – promoting the effective participation of the traditional community in the activity on its lands or regions, compensating for use of resources, traditions, knowledge

#### Economic

**Economic viability of the enterprise/activity** –Compliance with legislation and viability. Regularly updated business plans in place (even simple ones)?

Quality and customer satisfaction (congruent with marketing campaigns?) Provision of information to customers on the protected areas and other natural attractions in the region. Encouragement of consumption of regional products, including highlighting regional cuisine.

**Buy local** -selection of products, services and materials supplied by local communities.

**Production of information material** such as folders, maps and plaques that aim to promote the region or actions and programmes of a socio-cultural or environmental nature.

Other:	
Other:	
Other:	
Other:	

Thank you very much!

Appendix B.3: Tourism establishment data

FirmTownCode2	FirmName	No. Beds	No. Rooms	FirmTownCode1	FirmPhysicalAddress	FirmTelephone
Henties Bay	De Duine Hotel	44		Henties Bay	34 Duine Road	+ 264 64 500001
Henties Bay	H & H Accommodation	4		Henties Bay		+264 64 500908
Henties Bay		10			1492 Orania Streat	+264 64 500550
,	Ocean Pearl Hydro			Henties Bay	1482 Oranje Street	
Henties Bay	Die Oord	64		Henties Bay	Rob Street	+ 264 64 500239
Henties Bay	Skeleton Coast Camp	14	7	Windhoek	Skeleton Coast Park	+ 264 61 274500
Henties Bay	Eagle Overnight	30	13	Henties Bay	Flamingk Street 1985	+246 64 500032
Henties Bay	Eagle Holiday Flats	40	10	Henties Bay	174/175/177	+246 64 500032
Henties Bay	J.H.Flats	2	9	Henties Bay	Erf 1410 Hentiesbay	+264 64 500406
Henties Bay	Beach Front 1 Self Catering	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Kraai Straat	+ 264 61 237213
Henties Bay	A.P.Visser Accommodation	8.32		Henties Bay	176 Jakkalsputz Road	+ 264 64 500246
Henties Bay	Beach Front 4	8.32		Henties Bay	Kraai Street 1237/4	+246 64 500843
,				,	Kraar Street 1237/4	
Henties Bay	M du Preez	5		Windhoek		+246 64 500245
Henties Bay	Regter B O'Linn	7		Windhoek		+246 64 500245
Henties Bay	Gamsberg	7	3	Keetmanshoop		+24 64 500604
Henties Bay	Tjailatyt	4	1	Henties Bay	884 KransStreet	+246 64 500505
Henties Bay	Harte Diefie	5	3	Henties Bay	Oester Street 756	+246 64 500604
Henties Bay	G.J.Van Schalkwyk	6	4	Henties Bay	Fishryer Street 323	+246 64 500123
Henties Bay	S.R. van der Westhuizen	1		Henties Bay	Sandlaai Street No 268	+246 64 501089
Henties Bay		8.32		Henties Bay	Cnr of Spitzkoppe & KarasStreet	+240 04 50 1009
,	Desert Stays			,	1 11	
Henties Bay	SMR Rademan Accommodation	8		Henties Bay	580 Skaamhaai Street Hentiesbay	+ 264 64 500246
Henties Bay	J.D. Coetzee Accommodation	10		Henties Bay	448 Elf Street	+ 264 64 500246
Henties Bay	Beach Front No. 10	8.32	3.26	Oshakati	Kraai Street Hentiesbay	+ 264 65 220503
Henties Bay	B F Koch	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay		+ 264 62 503077
Henties Bay	A. A. Boerdery	8	4	Henties Bay	Nossob Street 1270	+246 64 500056
Henties Bay	Monvieve Investment C.C	11		Henties Bay	1237/5 Kraai Street	+246 64 500843
Henties Bay	Sardyn Street Properties cc	8.32		Henties Bay	197 Sardyn Street	+246 64 500843
,	· · ·			,	197 Saluyii Sileei	
Henties Bay	S J van der Merwe	8.32		Henties Bay		+246 64 500843
Henties Bay	Draf in Self Catering	7		Windhoek	279 Strandloper Street Hentiesbay	+24 61 252056
Henties Bay	Angelier	6	4	Karibib		+24 64 500604
Henties Bay	Elshoekie Holiday Accommodation	27	9	Henties Bay		+264 64 500177
Henties Bay	Lysure Stays	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Hentiesbay	+ 264 64 500820
Henties Bay	M. Thom	3		Henties Bay		+264 64 570572
Henties Bay	C H Baard	4		Windhoek		+246 61 2804727
,						
Henties Bay	C.H. du Bois	6		Henties Bay		+246 64 500245
Henties Bay	M du Preez	7		Henties Bay	Jakkalsputsweg 1514	+246 64 500245
Henties Bay	J. Basson	4	2	Henties Bay		+246 64 500245
Henties Bay	Haus Estnic Bed and Breakfast	4	2	Henties Bay	Omatako Street 1471	+246 64 500992
Henties Bay	Namib Shore Bed and Breakfast	8	4	Henties Bay	Dolfin Street 303	+246 64 500182
Henties Bay	Byseewah Guest House	18	9	Outjo	2007 Auas Street	+246 64 501111
Henties Bay	Cape Cross Lodge	38		Henties Bay	Farm Seaview Erf No 154	+264 64 694017
,		23		,		
Henties Bay	Huis Klipdrift			Ausspannplatz	142 Kabeljou Street	+ 264 61 232491
Henties Bay	CH du Plooy Accommodation	8.32		Henties Bay	Spikkelhaai Street 711	+ 27 59 623230
Henties Bay	Jireh	6		Okahandja	Duineweg 255 Hentiesbay	+ 264 62 549040
Henties Bay	J A Claassen	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	F6 Dessert Rose Elf Street	+ 264 64 500246
Henties Bay	Beach Front 6	5	3	Windhoek	Jakkalsputsweg 1514	+246 61 2873017
Henties Bay	2 Gether 4 Ever	8.32		Henties Bay	Marsbanker Street 507	+264 64 500536
Henties Bay	Seemeeu Str.	8.32		Henties Bay	6 Seemeeu Street	+ 264 64 500246
Henties Bay	Namwater Accommodation			Henties Bay		+ 264 64 500246
,		8.32		,	234 Sardyn Street	
Henties Bay	Dare Reich Self Catering	6		Henties Bay		+264 64 500888
Henties Bay	Spangels Investment	8.32		Windhoek	Hentiesbay	+ 264 61 227346
Henties Bay	M.J.C Balt Accommodation	4	2	Henties Bay	159 Hentiesbay	+ 264 64 500246
Henties Bay	R Wagner	6	3	Henties Bay	Erf 1457 Oranje Street	+246 64 500245
Henties Bay	G. Rossouw	8	3	Omaruru		+246 81 2423959
Henties Bay	M.W.H. Prinsloo	7		Tsumeb		+246 67 2234339
Henties Bay	A. Mouton	6		Windhoek		221970/231
					265 Sondhooi Street	
Henties Bay	Tokkelosie	8		Henties Bay	265 Sandhaai Street	+264 64 500090
Henties Bay	W.C. Opperman	8.32		Windhoek	Malgas street 4	+264 61 242004
Henties Bay	Enkruip	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	1147 Angeliers Street	+264 64 500074
Henties Bay	Maak n' Las	5	3	Henties Bay		+264 64 500449
Henties Bay	Accommodation (Erf 1312)	12		Henties Bay	Kavango Street Erf 1312	
Henties Bay	J S Grobler	8.32		Henties Bay	Tecania Street 1130	264 61 247 260
Henties Bay	Lourenzo	2		Henties Bay		+264 64 500479
Henties Bay	H J Blaaw	7		Witvlei	Erf 1592 Oranje Street HentiesBay	+ 264 62 570326
Henties Bay	Erf 550 Omaruru Str.	8.32	3.26	Keetmanshoop	Erf 550 Omaruru Street H	+ 264 81 122022
Henties Bay	Accommodation	8.32	3.26	Okahandja	De Duineweg 411	+ 264 62 501213
Henties Bay	J. de Beer	6		Henties Bay	Erf 948	+246 64 500245

Henties Bay	M du Preez	6	3	Koes	Jakkalsputs weg 1514	+246 63 252032
Henties Bay	G.V. Weyer's	6	2	Henties Bay	StrandLoper No 261	+246 64 500888
Henties Bay	Accommodation	4	2	Swakopmund	Paressis Street 1652	+264 64 404130
Henties Bay	Kabouter	8.32		Henties Bay		+264 64 500534
Henties Bay	G.W. Fourie	6	1	Windhoek	396 Swartmossel Street	+264 61 251643
Henties Bay	I van Vuuren	3		Henties Bay	Spitskoppe Street 1775	+264 81 1220027
Henties Bay	Accommodation (Erf 1776)	12		Henties Bay	No 1779 Brandberg Street	+264 64 501019
Henties Bay	Johanna de Bruyn Trust	8.32		Henties Bay	Daisy Street 116	+27 15 491-3838
Henties Bay	Lekker Bly	5		Henties Bay	Gamsberg 1710	+264 64 500276
Henties Bay	Erf 724 - Big 5	6		Henties Bay	Stand No 724 Duineweg	+264 64 500361
Henties Bay	Aber Jetzt	15		Henties Bay	1198 Roos Street	+264 64 500505
Henties Bay	Stutzers	6		Henties Bay	885 Kraan Street	+264 64 500505
Henties Bay	Oranje	8		Henties Bay	1448 Oranje Street	+264 64 500505
Henties Bay	Jacobsohn Trust	8.32		Henties Bay	Stand 1832	+27 11 979 1455
Henties Bay	Beerkies Den	0.32		Henties Bay	Kosmos Street 1209	+164 64 500505
,				,		
Henties Bay	Verf My - Malgas Str 382	8.32		Okahandja	Malgas Streeet 382 Hentiesbay	+ 264 62 501219
Henties Bay	Skipskop CC	8.32		Swakopmund	176 Jakkalsputz Road	+264 64 463752
Henties Bay	J.G. Stadler	8.32		Henties Bay	Kosmos Street 1206	+264 64 500436
Henties Bay	Engelbrecht	8.32		Henties Bay	Marsbanker Street 516	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Aletta Catering	6		Henties Bay	Erf 197 Flamink Street 192	+264 64 500090
Henties Bay	Weskus Glorie	8.32		Henties Bay	Spitzkoppe Street 1790	+264 64 500 182
Henties Bay	Daisy	5	2	Henties Bay	1117 Daisy Street	+164 64 500505
Henties Bay	F. N. Vermeulen	8.32	3.26	Gobabis	Erf 1134 Mimosa Street	+264 62 562376
Henties Bay	Oester Straat 878	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Oester Straat 878	+264 64 500552
Henties Bay	House Hugo	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Marsbankers Street 509	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	House Werner	8.32	3.26	Okahandja	Spitzkoppe Stree 1585 Henties Bay	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	ZP Cilliers	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Erf 469 Marsbanker	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	J. Moller (Erf 352)	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay		+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Rendexvous	8.32		Henties Bay	c/o Rob + Marsbancer	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	House Johan	8.32		Henties Bay	Corner Of Roos & Kosmos Street	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Ettie Cilliers Holiday Homes	8.32		Henties Bay	Street	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Ettie Cilliers Holiday Homes	8.32		Henties Bay	Krap Street 820	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Hause Kavango	8.32		Henties Bay	Kavango Street 1300	+264 64 500604
,	•			,	° .	
Henties Bay	Hause Groeneveld	8.32		Henties Bay	Krann Street 890	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Accommodation	8.32		Henties Bay	Street	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Kapena Ilonga	8		Henties Bay	1157 Omarurur Street	+264 64 500505
Henties Bay	Marsbanker	10		Henties Bay	475 Marsbanker Street	+264 64 500505
Henties Bay	Hannie Booking Agent (Erf 484)	6		Henties Bay		+264 64 500479
Henties Bay	Hannie Booking Agent (Erf 1311)	10		Henties Bay	Erf 1311 Kavango Street	+264 64 500479
Henties Bay	Kom Weer No.210	6		Henties Bay		+264 64 500125
Henties Bay	Hannie Booking Agent (Erf 797)	6		Henties Bay	Oester Street 797	+264 64 500479
Henties Bay	Duineweg 691	8.32	3.26	Windhoek	Duineweg No 691	+264 61 251984
Henties Bay	Le Plek	13	5	Otavi	Stokroos Street Erf 1158	+264 67 234193
Henties Bay	Welmalemu cc JB Boysen No.7	4	1	Swakopmund	Dr. Libertinal Amathila Ave	+264 64 405226
Henties Bay	L. E. Oppermann	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Erf 1855 Auas Street	+264 63 280 659
Henties Bay	Tot Hie	5	4	Henties Bay	781 Oester Street	+264 64 500116
Henties Bay	CC	8.32	3.26	Windhoek	Kuiseb Street 1360	+264 61 224467
Henties Bay	Jankie se Dankie	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Kiewiet Straat 1236	+264 64 500209
Henties Bay	KPTU	8.32		Henties Bay	Orange Street	+264 64 500820
Henties Bay	The Fitchat-Kotze Trust	8.32		Windhoek	Unit 6+2 6 Wasserfall Street	+264 64 500604
Henties Bay	Kiewiets Nest	8.32		Swakopmund	253 Duineweg	+264 64 406050
Henties Bay	Meerkatgat	6.02		Henties Bay	Erf 1750 Spitzkoppe Street	+264 64 500090
Henties Bay	Alettas Place	8.32		Swakopmund	837 Omaruru Street	+264 64 500512
Henties Bay	Accommodation	8.32		Grootfontein	1418 Oranje Street	+264 64 500512
Henties Bay	Sea Shells Properties CC (1668)			Oshakati	,	
,	1 ( )	8.32			Gamsberg St 1668	+264 65 220749
Henties Bay	Sea Shells Properties CC (1669)	8.32		Oshakati	Gamsberg St 1669	+264 65 220749
Henties Bay	Blessing	8.32		Henties Bay	Erf 1737 Erongo Street	
Swakopmund	Brigadoon Bed & Breakfast	18		Swakopmund	16 Ludwig Koch Street	+264 64 406064
Swakopmund	Hotel Pension A LA Mer	22		Swakopmund	4 Libertina Amathila Avenue	+ 264 64 404130
Swakopmund	El Jada Rest Camp	13	5	Swakopmund	Farm 176 Road 1901	+264 64 400348
Swakopmund	Sea-Horse Self-Catering	8	3	Swakopmund	Erf 3341 Vineta	+264 64 462 743
Swakopmund	Sphinxblick Reit & Gastefarm	10	5	Swakopmund	Farm Nellsville 76	+ 264 64 462903
Swakopmund	Strand Hotel	90	45	Swakopmund	Beach Front	+ 264 64 400315
Swakopmund	Kolb's Klause	8.32		Swakopmund	Anton Lubowski Street 33	+ 264 64 405888
Swakopmund	The Alternative Space	8		Swakopmund	Kramerdorf	+ 264 64 402713

Swakopmund	Drifters Inn Swakopmund	24	12	Swakopmund	6 Wert Street	+ 264 64 462386
Swakopmund	Hotel Eberwein	33	17	Swakopmund	No 48 Sam Nujoma Avenue	+264 64 414 450
Swakopmund	A Home Away From Home	7	3	Swakopmund	Windhuker Street No 4	+ 264 64 402402
Swakopmund	The Secret Garden Guesthouse	20	8	Swakopmund	36 Bismarck Street	+ 264 64 404037
Swakopmund	Dunes Lodge	56		Swakopmund	12 Anton Lubofski Street	+264 64 463139
Swakopmund	Swakopmund Backpackers	33.1	16.79	Swakopmund	41 Nathaniel Maxulili Street	+ 264 64 401081
Swakopmund	Alte Brucke Holiday Resort	76		Swakopmund	Erf 447	+ 264 64 404918
Swakopmund	Private Hotel Deutsches Haus	38		Swakopmund		+264 64 404 890
Swakopmund	Hotel Schweizerhaus	48		Swakopmund	1 Bismark Street	+ 264 64 400331
Swakopmund	Hansa Hotel	126		Swakopmund	Hendrick Witbooi Street	+ 264 64 414200
Swakopmund	Strauss Holiday & Overnight Flats	25		Swakopmund	Hidipo Hamutenya Street No 10	+264 64 412 350
Swakopmund	Sea Breeze Guesthouse	11		Swakopmund	Turmalin Street 48	+ 264 64 463348
Swakopmund	Sophia Dale Restcamp	20		Swakopmund	Farm 173 Street 1901	+ 264 64 403264
Swakopmund	Dahoa'M Self-Catering	3		Swakopmund	Topaas Street 41 Vineta	+ 264 64 461536
Swakopmund	Duneside Guesthouse	6		Swakopmund	Aukas Street No 13	+ 264 64 464012
Swakopmund	Hajo Schumacher	2		Swakopmund		+ 264 64 402187
	,	47		Swakopmund	Street	+264 64 407105
Swakopmund	Villa Wiese Backpackers Lodge			· ·		+264 64 407 105
Swakopmund	Intermezzo Guesthouse	13		Swakopmund	Dolphin Street No 9	
Swakopmund	Sand Castle Apartments	11		Swakopmund	Erf 2186 Woker Street No 4 Vineta	
Swakopmund	Desert Sky Backpackers Lodge	22		Swakopmund	35 Anton Lubowski Road	+ 264 64 402339
Swakopmund	Hotel Haus Garnison	26.22		Swakopmund		+ 264 64 403340
Swakopmund	Swakopmund Municipal Restcamp	868		Swakopmund	Witbooi Street	+ 264 64 410411
Swakopmund	Guestfarm Etendero	16		Omaruru	Etendero 95	+ 264 64 570927
Swakopmund	Centre	180		Swakopmund	No 2 Theo Ben Gurirab Street	+ 264 64 4105200
Swakopmund	Intermezzo Self-Catering	4		Swakopmund		+ 264 81 1242880
Swakopmund	Holiday Flat " Villa Schmo "	4	1	Swakopmund	Waterbank Street 10 Kramerdorf	+ 264 402143
Swakopmund	Adri's Cottage	6	4	Swakopmund		+264 81 2400133
Swakopmund	Annette Gunther - Meyer	4	2	Swakopmund	Street	+ 264 64 2012210
Swakopmund	Jorista Accommodation	8.32	3.26	Swakopmund		+ 264 64 461925
Swakopmund	Hurib Selfcatering Apartments	8.32	3.26	Swakopmund	Rugby Street Vineta	+246 64 403218
Swakopmund	Huis So - By - So	9	5	Swakopmund		+264 64 402139
Swakopmund	Seagull Bed & Breakfast	12	5	Swakopmund	60 Strand Street	+246 64 4004287
Swakopmund	Mile 4	46	22	Swakopmund	Mile 4	+264 64 461781
Swakopmund	Meike's Guest House	10		Swakopmund	Windhozenhers Street 23	+246 64 405863
Swakopmund	Hotel Europa Hof	65		Swakopmund	Bismarck Street No 39	+246 64 405061
Swakopmund	Rossmund Lodge cc	48		Swakopmund	Golf Course	+ 264 64 414600
Swakopmund	Mile 4	82		Vineta	Mile	+264 64 461781
Swakopmund	Footprints	8.32		Swakopmund	Erf 2233 Vineta	+264 64 403042
Swakopmund	Maggies Self Catering	4		Swakopmund	10 Riesle Street	+264 64 405824
Swakopmund	Atlanta Hotel	24		Swakopmund	To Riesie Street	+264 64 402360
		15.99		Walvis Bay	12 Moses Garoeb Street	+264 64 402360
Swakopmund	Guest House Indongo			· ·		
Swakopmund	Marietjie's Guesthouse	12		Swakopmund	Otavi Street No 19	+264 64 400121
Swakopmund	Hotel- Pension d' Avignon	22		Swakopmund	25 L Amadhila Street	+264 64 405821
Swakopmund	Shalom Accommodation	22		Swakopmund	Tamariskia	+ 264 64 461446
Swakopmund	ELCRN Erholungsheim	67		Swakopmund	10 Backer Street	+264 64 402093
Swakopmund	Collonen Court	4	1	Windhoek		+264 61 234745
Swakopmund	Swakop Lodge	80	30	Swakopmund	42 Nathaniel Maxulili Street	+264 64 402030
Swakopmund	Beach Lodge	32	16	Swakopmund	1 Stint Street Vogelstrand	+264 64 414500
Swakopmund	Tina's Bed & Breakfast	15	5	Swakopmund	Tin Avenue 217 Tamariskia	+264 64 462017
Swakopmund	Eenyanga Cottage	4	3	Swakopmund	53 Bismarck Street	+264 64 461289
Swakopmund	Das Hausle	4	1	Swakopmund	Hanyeko Street	+264 64 405907
Swakopmund	Hotel Pension Rapmund	46		Swakopmund	Bismark Street 6-8	+246 64 402035
Swakopmund	Prinzessin Rupprecht Heim	46		Swakopmund	15 Anton Labowski Street	+264 64 412 540
Swakopmund	Sam's Giardino	19		Swakopmund		+264 64 403210
Swakopmund	Ali Krosch	2		Swakopmund		+246 64 402520
Swakopmund	House Veronika	7		Swakopmund	5 Dolphin Street	+240 64 402320
Swakopmund	Guesthouse Fischreiher	12		Swakopmund	Fischreiher Str 78	+264 64 462930
· ·						
Swakopmund	Charlottes Guest Home	10		Swakopmund	Dr Libertina Amathila Avenue 121	+264 64 405454
Swakopmund	Dunedin Star Guesthouse	24		Swakopmund	50 Daniel Tjonagarero Street	+264 64 407105
Swakopmund	Hotel Garni Adler	29		Swakopmund	Strand Street 3	+264 64 405045
Swakopmund	Restaurant Gut Richthofen	14		Swakopmund	Farm Richthofend No156	+264 64 404309
Swakopmund	W. Dresselhaus	2		Swakopmund	25 Windhoek Swakopmund	+264 64 405854
Swakopmund	Haus Von Moltke	10	5	Swakopmund	Tobias Hainyeko Street 32	+264 64 402976
Swakopmund	Tuareg B Owen - Smith	4	1	Swakopmund	Vogel Strand	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Schulte Flat	4	1	Swakopmund	Anton Lubowski Str 108	+264 64 405226

Swakopmund	C - View - Samar Place	8	4	Swakopmund	Longbeach	+264 64 405442
Swakopmund	Strand House 17	8	4	Swakopmund		+264 64 405442
Swakopmund	No.13)	5	1	Swakopmund	Nordstrand Park No 1 Neser Street	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	An Der Mole No.16	6	1	Swakopmund	Dr. Kock Street 37	+264 62 569755
Swakopmund	Meeresruh No 6	4	1	Swakopmund	Libertina Amathila No 36	+264 64 402847
Swakopmund	Swakop Strand E	4	2	Swakopmund	Swakopmund Street No 5	+264 64 405442
Swakopmund	Altstadthof No.8	6	1	Swakopmund	18 Alstadhof 38 Bismarck Street	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Zi Wu No.8	4	1	Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Nordstrand 13	8.32		Swakopmund	Erf 3624	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Rietdakkies 1A	4		Swakopmund	Woermann Street No 114	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Rietdakkies 1B	4		Swakopmund	Street No 14	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	On The Beach No.24	4		Swakopmund	Vogelstrand	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	La Rochelle No.4	4		Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	On The Beach No.22	4		Swakopmund	Sandpipea No 2-8	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Alstadthof No.19	6		Vineta		0811 294 357
Swakopmund	On The Beach B19 Properties	4		Swakopmund	Swakopmund	+264 64 461 228
Swakopmund	A. Coetzee- Rietdakkies 2 A	4	1		Erf 281 Woermann Street	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Nordstrand park No.4	4	-	Vineta	4 Neser Street Erf 3624	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	The Stiltz	20		Swakopmund	Plot 31 Strand Street	+246 64 400771
Swakopmund	Sand en See 29	6		Swakopmund	Ludwig Kolk Street	+264 64 405442
		6				+264 64 405442
Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ugab Ally	4		Swakopmund	41 Ugab Street Vineta	+264 64 405442
Swakopmund	Nordstrandpark 9			Swakopmund		
· · · · · ·	Cee - Anne Properties cc	8.32		Swakopmund	No 254 2nd Street Lawrence 1	+264 64 405300
Swakopmund	Erf 26 Langstrand BK/ CC Holiday Flat	6 5		Windhoek Swakopmund	No 25A 2nd Street Langstrand	+264 61 237439 +264 64 405126
Swakopmund		5 4		1 · · · · · ·	Ebony Street 10 15/3 Rhode Allee	
Swakopmund	Sea Cottage Investment Three cc			Swakopmund		+264 64 405245
Swakopmund	Showayapo	7.1		Swakopmund	Rhode Auee 16	+264 64 403851
Swakopmund	Bruckendorf 10	4		Swakopmund	Strand Street	+264 64 405442
Swakopmund	Haus Palafontein	2		Swakopmund	Kramersdorf	+264 64 404069
Swakopmund	La - Ro Property Six cc	4		Windhoek	Libertina Amathila Street	+264 64 500604
Swakopmund	Alstadthof No.13	6		Swakopmund	Bismark Streeet No 32:34	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Alstadthof No.8	4		Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Alstadthof No.7	4		Swakopmund	Bismark Street No 32:34	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Zur Sudstrand Residenz	4		Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Kramerspark No 10	8.32	3.26			
Swakopmund	Schiefer Properties cc	4		Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	On The Beach No. 32	4			Sean McBride Street 57	0811 224911
Swakopmund	A Strauss Flats	10	3	Vineta	Corner Mawow and Melken No17	+264 81 122 0581
Swakopmund	Pebble Beach 12	5		Swakopmund	C/o Plover and Stinit Street	+264 64 405442
Swakopmund	Alstadthof No.21	4	1	Swakopmund	Bismarck Street No 32*34	+264 62 503760
Swakopmund	Sand & See No.11	6	1	Swakopmund	Dr Kuchstacht No 6-12	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Pebble Cove No.2	6	1	Swakopmund	Vogelstrand	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Mira Mar 2	6	1		Erf 121 Plover Street	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Mira Mar 11	4	1			+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Haus Am Meer No.11	2	1	Swakopmund	Bismarck Street No 12	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Sand & See No.1	6	1	Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Nordstrandpark 15	6	1	Swakopmund	Erf 3624	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Bismarck No.12	4	1		Avenue	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Bismarck No 13	4	1	Windhoek	83 Cob street Hentiesbay	+264 0811 245 038
Swakopmund	(Flat ) No.6 An Der Waterkant	5		Swakopmund	Hanyeko Street	+264 81 243 2745
	W Borg	4		Swakopmund	Hendrik Witbooi Street 35	+264 64 402095
Swakopmund				Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund Swakopmund	Erf Four One Seven Four cc	10	1			
Swakopmund	Erf Four One Seven Four cc Ist Avenue No.36	10 8		Swakopmund	36 First Avenue Vineta	+264 64 405226
			1	Swakopmund Swakopmund	36 First Avenue Vineta Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37	+264 64 405226 +264 64 405226
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36 La Rochelle No.5	8 4	1	Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36 La Rochelle No.5 Eagle's Rest Guesthouse	8 4 8.32	1 1 3.26	Swakopmund Swakopmund	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36       La Rochelle No.5       Eagle's Rest Guesthouse       Morleen Park No2	8 4 8.32 4	1 1 3.26 1	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36       La Rochelle No.5       Eagle's Rest Guesthouse       Morleen Park No2       7 Morleen Park	8 4 8.32 4 8	1 1 3.26 1 4	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36       La Rochelle No.5       Eagle's Rest Guesthouse       Morleen Park No2       7 Morleen Park       Wilna Liebenberg	8 4 8.32 4 8 6	1 3.26 1 4 3	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street 16 Arandis Street	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475 +264 64 402640
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36       La Rochelle No.5       Eagle's Rest Guesthouse       Morleen Park No2       7 Morleen Park       Wilna Liebenberg       Pebble Cove Nr.3	8 4 8.32 4 8 6 8.32	1 3.26 1 4 3 3.26	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Windhoek	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street 16 Arandis Street Plover Street, 43-54, Vogelstrand	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475 +264 64 402640 +264 61 248906
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36       La Rochelle No.5       Eagle's Rest Guesthouse       Morleen Park No2       7 Morleen Park       Wilna Liebenberg       Pebble Cove Nr.3       Waterfront G7	8 4 8.32 4 8 6 8.32 4	1 3.26 1 4 3 3.26 3.26	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Windhoek Outjo	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street 16 Arandis Street Plover Street, 43-54, Vogelstrand G7 Quay Street	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475 +264 64 402640 +264 61 248906 +264 811 244 501
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36         La Rochelle No.5         Eagle's Rest Guesthouse         Morleen Park No2         7 Morleen Park         Wilna Liebenberg         Pebble Cove Nr.3         Waterfront G7         Bush Babies' Inn	8 4 8.32 4 8 6 8.32 4 6	1 3.26 1 4 3 3.26 1 1	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Windhoek Outjo Vineta	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street 16 Arandis Street Plover Street, 43-54, Vogelstrand	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475 +264 64 402640 +264 61 248906 +264 811 244 501 +264 64 402206
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36         La Rochelle No.5         Eagle's Rest Guesthouse         Morleen Park No2         7 Morleen Park         Wilna Liebenberg         Pebble Cove Nr.3         Waterfront G7         Bush Babies' Inn         Le Roux House	8 4 8.32 4 8 6 8.32 4 6 6	1 3.26 1 4 3 3.26 1 1 3.26 1 3	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Windhoek Outjo Vineta Swakopmund	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street 16 Arandis Street Plover Street, 43-54, Vogelstrand G7 Quay Street 47	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475 +264 64 402640 +264 61 248906 +264 811 244 501 +264 64 402206 +264 64 405442
Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund	Ist Avenue No.36         La Rochelle No.5         Eagle's Rest Guesthouse         Morleen Park No2         7 Morleen Park         Wilna Liebenberg         Pebble Cove Nr.3         Waterfront G7         Bush Babies' Inn	8 4 8.32 4 8 6 8.32 4 6	1 3.26 1 4 3 3.26 1 1 3 3.26 1 1 3 3 2	Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Swakopmund Windhoek Outjo Vineta	Libertina Amathila Street No 35*37 98 Fischreiher Street Vineta Anton Lubowski 1-7 Erf 3729 Strand Street 16 Arandis Street Plover Street, 43-54, Vogelstrand G7 Quay Street	+264 64 405226 +264 64 402550 +264 63 252021 +264 081 129 3475 +264 64 402640 +264 61 248906 +264 811 244 501 +264 64 402206

Curakanmund	Nordstrand Park No. 8	4	1	Eros	Nordstrand Park 8	+264 64 405226
Swakopmund		4		Swakopmund		+264 64 405226
Swakopmund	Jetty House 12 Erf 3557				Molenweg 12	
Swakopmund	Sand and Sea Property No.9 cc	6		Swakopmund	Koch Street	+264 64 463430
Swakopmund	Bismarck Apartment 14	4		Windhoek	No 12 Sam Nujoma Avenue	+264 61 223775
Swakopmund	MDH Properties cc	8.32		Windhoek	Marine Drive 9 Vineta North	+264 61 232624
Swakopmund	Orange House Swakopmund	10		Swakopmund	Richthofen 22	+264 64 405157
Swakopmund	Holiday Cottage Swakopmund	8.32		Swakopmund	26 Roeder Str	+264 64 463696
Swakopmund	Avocet Cottages CC	8.32		Karibib	No.55 Tsavorite Str. Hage Heights	+264 64 552013
Swakopmund	House Veronika	7.1		Swakopmund	Dolphin Street 5	+264 64 404915
Terrace Bay	Terrace Bay Resort	48		Swakopmund	Skeleton Park Namib Desert	+264 64 694007
Walvis Bay	Crayfish Creek	18		Walvis Bay	170 Kuiseb Avenue Long Beach	+ 264 64 202588
Walvis Bay	Feathers Inn Guest House	12	10	Walvis Bay	69 18th Road	+264 64 209799
Walvis Bay	Casa Mia Hotel	41	23	Walvis Bay	238 Sam Nujoma Avenue	+264 64 205975
Walvis Bay	Jones Bed & Breakfast	5	3	Walvis Bay	6th Road East No.22 Meersig	+ 264 64 209410
Walvis Bay	Gory's Cave	6	1	Walvis Bay	26 B 2nd Street Langstrand	+ 264 81 2438000
Walvis Bay	Casa Yeovella Cc	11	7	Walvis Bay	15 Rebeck Circle	+ 264 64 200502
Walvis Bay	Desert Road House	8		Swakopmund	18th Road No 63	+ 264 81 1282357
Walvis Bay	Khomas Safaris and Guestfarm	12	6	Walvis Bay	Farm Doornkaat No 123	+ 264 64 550895
Walvis Bay	Walvis Bay Lagoon Lodge	16		Walvis Bay	2 Kovambo Nujoma Drive	+246 64 200850
Walvis Bay	Esplanade Park	94		Walvis Bay	Kovambo Nujoma Drive	+246 64 215500
Walvis Bay	Ana's Inn	6		Walvis Bay	4 Atlantic Street Lagoon Area	+ 264 64 209164
Walvis Bay	Namibia Coast B&B	7.1		Walvis Bav	1rst North No 18 Meersig	+264 64 205505
Walvis Bay	Free Air Guest House	19		Walvis Bay	Esplanade 56	+246 64 202247
Walvis Bay	A.S.Vrey			Windhoek		+246 61 233705
Walvis Bay	Pelican Bay Hotel	100		Walvis Bav	Erf 4538 A Portion of Erf 4537	+264 64 214000
Walvis Bay	Lagoon Chalets	143		Walvis Bay	South Meersig	+246 64 217900
Walvis Bay	Levo Dolphin Tours & Chalets	143		Walvis Bay	3 Street 41 Langsrand	+264 64 207555
Walvis Bay	Courtvard Hotel Gami	35		Walvis Bay	5 Street 41 Langsrand	+264 64 207555
Walvis Bay	Langholm Hotel Gami	26		Walvis Bay	24 Second Street West	+264 64 209230
,	•			,		
Walvis Bay	Loubser Bed and Breakfast	9		Walvis Bay	3rd Street West No 11	+264 64 203034
Walvis Bay	Gudde Accommodation	6		Windhoek	Lalani 24 Langstrand	+246 61 228815
Walvis Bay	Liebenhoff No.2 B cc	4		Walvis Bay	Erf 14 2nd Street Longbeach	+264 61 243943
Walvis Bay	A and C van Rensburg	4		Walvis Bay	57 Phase 3	+264 64 219 600
Walvis Bay	Dolphin Park	78		Walvis Bay	Dolphin Park	+246 61 204343
Walvis Bay	Kleines Nest B&B	8		Walvis Bay	76 Esplande	+246 64 203203
Walvis Bay	Bay Self- Catering Accommodation	24		Walvis Bay	No 57 First Street North Meersig	+264 81 127 7783
Walvis Bay	LongBeach Tourism cc	6	1	Walvis Bay	34 Fourth Street Longbeach	+264 64 203424
Walvis Bay	Eurodollar Properties CC	8.32	3.26	Walvis Bay	Lagoon Cottages No 11+17	+246 64 204711
Walvis Bay	Lalandi 14	5	3	Swakopmund		+264 64 405442
Walvis Bay	Van Zyl	8.32	3.26	Walvis Bay	Lolandi B8 Longbeach	+264 64 204558
Walvis Bay	Longbeach Lodge	19	13	Walvis Bay	Erf 418 Longbeach	+ 264 64 218820
Walvis Bay	Phil 413 B&B	5	3	Walvis Bay	155 Hage Geingob Street	+264 64 206099
Walvis Bay	Ngandu at Sea	91.26	44.81	Walvis Bay	Corner 1st Road 9th Street West	+264 64 207327
Walvis Bay	The Burning Shore	26	13	Swakopmund	Erf 152 Longbeach	+264 64 207568
Walvis Bay	Seagull's Inn Guest House	15.99	7.91	Walvis Bay	Sam Nujoma Ave 199 Walvis Bay	+264 64 202775
Walvis Bay	Potgieter Investment Trust Two	4	1	Ausspannplatz	Unit B6 Lalandi Longbeach	+264 61 250606
Walvis Bay	Bushveld Safaris cc	7.1	3.59	Walvis Bay	24 1st Street North Meersig	+264 81 2989510
Walvis Bay	Accommodation	6		Windhoek	9190	+264 61 224725
Walvis Bay	Ambato	8.32	3.26	Henties Bay	Bay Namibia	+264 64 207722
ACCOMMODATION	- KARAS					
FirmTownCode2	FirmName	No. Beds	No. Rooms	FirmTownCode1	FirmPhysicalAddress	FirmTelephone
Luderitz	Seaview Hotel Zum Sperrgebiet	1NO. Deus 43		Luderitz	Woermann Street	+264 63 203411
Luderitz	Luderitz Nest Hotel	146		Luderitz	820 Diaz Street Ostend	+ 264 63 204000/2
Luderitz	Bayview Hotel	44		Luderitz	Diaz Street	+ 264 63 202288
Luderitz	Zur Waterkant	44 16		Luderitz	Bremer Street 471	+ 264 63 202288
	Obelix Village Guest House CC	38		Luderitz		+ 264 63 203 145 +264 63 203456
Luderitz	U U				Old Bay Road	
Luderitz	Kratzplatz	23		Luderitz	No 5 Nachtigal Street	+264 63 202458
Luderitz	House Sandrose	9		Luderitz	Erf 040 land Obrait Obrait Ist	+264 63 202630
Luderitz	Island Cottage	6		Luderitz	Erf 810 Insel Street Shark Island	+264 63 203626
Luderitz	Gunsbewys	4		Helmeringhausen	Farm Gunsbewys	+264 638-6604
Luderitz	Kapps Hotel	27		Luderitz	Bay Road	+264 63 202345
Luderitz	Luderitz Backpackers	19	5	Luderitz	7 Schinz Street	+ 264 63 202000
Luderitz	Koiimasis Camping Site					

TOUR OPERATORS - ERONGO						
Enterprises	Category	Land-based adventure	Water-based adventure	Air-based adventure	Region	Town
Adventure 4x4 Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Africa Leisure Travel	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
African Adventure Balloons	Activity Operator			1	Erongo	Swakopmund
Alter - Action cc	Activity Operator	1			-	Swakopmund
			1		Erongo	
Angling Tours Namibia	Tour and Safari Operator				Erongo	Swakopmund
Aquanaut Tours cc	Tour and Safari Operator		1		Erongo	Swakopmund
Baron Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Bushveld Safaris cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Camel Farm	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Henties Bay
Cars'n Guides	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Catamaran Charters	Activity Operator		1		-	Walvis Bay
		1			Erongo	
Charly's Desert Tours cc	Tour and Safari Operator				Erongo	Swakopmund
Coastways Tours (Pty) Ltd	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Damarana Safaris cc.	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Dare Devil Adventures	Activity Operator			1	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Deep Blue Charters CC	Activity Operator		1		Erongo	Swakopmund
Desert Adventure Safaris cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Desert Explorers	Activity Operator	1			-	Swakopmund
•		1			Erongo	
Desert Friendly Tours cc	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Desert Sky Diving Adventure	Activity Operator			1	Erongo	Swakopmund
Drifters Safaris Namibia cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Dune 7 Sandboarding cc	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Gielies Ocean Adventures	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Henties Bay
Ground Rush Adventures cc	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Henry's Fishing Safaris	Activity Operator		1		Erongo	Swakopmund
Kallisto Tours and Services	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Kallisto Tours and Services	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Kuiseb Delta Adventures	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Kunene Tours and Safaris	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Levo Dolphin Tours & Chalets cc	Activity Operator		1		Erongo	Walvis Bay
oubser's B & B/ Self Catering & Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Magic Tours Magic Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Magic Tours Mola Mola Safaris CC	Tour and Safari Operator Activity Operator	'	1		Erongo	Swakopmund Swakopmund
Vola-Mola Angling Tours	Activity Operator		1		Erongo Erongo	Walvis Bay
Namib Enviro Tours cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Vamib Shore Guesthouse	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Henties Bay
Namib Tours	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Namibia Coast Desert Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Namibia Tours and Safaris	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Nature Adventures	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Nature Adventures	Tour and Safari Operator				Erongo	Swakopmund
Nolte Adventure Safaris cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Nolte Adventure Safaris cc	Tour and Safari Operator				Erongo	Swakopmund
Dase Tours CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Ocean Adventures and Angling Tours	Activity Operator		1		Erongo	Swakopmund
Dipuka Travel Consultancy cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Dkakambe Trails cc	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Ondjamba Safaris Namibia CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Dutback Orange Namibia cc	Activity Operator Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Palmwag Lodge and Travel Shop Pelican Tours	Activity Operator	I	1		Erongo	Swakopmund Walvis Bay
Pride of Africa Safaris	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo Erongo	Swakopmund
Rossmund Tours & Car Hire CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Safari 24	Tour and Safari Operator				Erongo	Swakopmund
Safari 24	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Safari Wise	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Sandtracks Adventures cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Scorpion Safaris	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Sea Ace Fishing Adventures CC	Activity Operator		1		Erongo	Henties Bay
Sightseeing Tours- Swakopmund	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Skeleton Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund

Sophia Dale Restcamp cc.	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Sunrise Tours & Safaris cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Swakop Tour Company	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Taro Tours Guestfarm and Safaris CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Tommy's Tours & Safaris	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Tours Adventures Safaris cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Tracks and Trails CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Trevor Stafford	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Turnstone Tours	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Uri Adventures	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Walker's Rock & Rope Adventurescc	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Walvis Bay Tour Guides	Activity Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
West & Skeleton Coast Angling Tours & Safaris	Activity Operator		1		Erongo	Henties Bay
Wild Way Safaris CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Wild Way Safaris CC	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Wildabout Africa cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Swakopmund
Wilfried Trumper - Namibia Experience	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Erongo	Walvis Bay
Pleasure Flights & Safaris	Air CharterOperator			1	Erongo	Swakopmund
Atlantic Aviation cc	Air CharterOperator			1	Erongo	Swakopmund
Bush Bird Adventure Flights	Air CharterOperator			1	Erongo	Swakopmund
Renair (Pty) Ltd	Air CharterOperator			1	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Total		61	12	7		
TOUR OPERATORS - KARAS						
Enterprise	Name	Land-base activities	Water-based activities	Air-based activities	Region	Town
Pierre-Henry	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Karas	Luderitz
Ghost Town Tours cc	Tour and Safari Operator	1			Karas	Luderitz
Karas Mountain 4x4 Adventures	Tour Facilitator	1			Karas	Karasburg
Luderitz Safaris & Tours	Activity Operator	1			Karas	Luderitz
Sedina Boat Trips	Activity Operator		1		Karas	Luderitz
Diaz Trails CC	Activity Operator	1			Karas	Luderitz
Total		5	1	0		
Source: NTB figures, 2006						

Enterprise	Land-based Activities	Region	Town
Namibia Chauffeur Service	Shuttle and Transport Services	Erongo	Swakopmund
Palmwag Lodge + Travel Shop	Shuttle and Transport Services	Erongo	Swakopmund
Raiwin Shuttle Service	Shuttle and Transport Services	Erongo	Swakopmund
Taxi Krauss	Shuttle and Transport Services	Erongo	Swakopmund
Townhoppers cc	Shuttle and Transport Services	Erongo	Swakopmund
Angela Krauze Properties	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
ASU	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Capricorn Estates	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Christine Booking Agent	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
Dunes Tourism & Property Concept cc	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Desert Sky Backpackers Lodge	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Ettie Cilliers Holiday Homes	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
Fish For Fun CC	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Hannie Booking Agent	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
Henties Bay Budget Accommodation	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
Henties Bay Estates cc	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
KAIA Namibia Kotio Van Werk	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Kotie Van Wyk	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
Lyda Deysel Agent Namib Fun	Booking Agent	Erongo Erongo	Henties Bay Swakopmund
Namib Fun Namib I Publicity and Tourism Association	Booking Agent Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Namibia 1 on 1 .com.	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Namibia Fon F.com. Namibia Holiday Services cc	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Namibian Places	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Nel's Estates	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Palmwag Lodge + Travel Shop	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Outback Orange Adventure Centre cc	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Prolink Namibia	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
RB Travel & Booking Agent	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Ritz Travel cc	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
Rock & Suf Red Estates & Accommodation	Booking Agent	Erongo	Henties Bay
Southern Tourist Promotions	Booking Agent	Erongo	Swakopmund
SAA City Center Ultra Travel (Pty) Ltd	Booking Agent	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Travel Magic (Pty) Ltd	Booking Agent	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Africa Calls CC	Booking Agent	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Walvisbay Tourism Association	Booking Agent	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Cross Roads Car Hire	Vehicle Rental Operator	Erongo	Swakopmund
Ombinda Car & Trailer Hire	Vehicle Rental Operator	Erongo	Swakopmund
Photographic Enterprises Bus Charters	Vehicle Rental Operator	Erongo	Swakopmund
R.D.S Car Hire	Vehicle Rental Operator	_	Walvis Bay
		Erongo	
Urban Car Hire	Vehicle Rental Operator	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Coastal Car Hire	Vehicle Rental Operator	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Adozu Tours & Safaris	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
RB Travel & Booking Agents	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
African Desk	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
		Ū	•
African Footprints	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
Arifu - Tours	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
All Around Namibia	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
Flamingo Travel CC	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Walvis Bay
Palmwag Lodge & Travel Shop (Pty) Ltd	Tour Facilitator	Erongo	Swakopmund
LINKED ACTIVITIES - KARAS		Eronyo	owakupinunu
Enterprise	Land-base Activities	Region	Town
Luderitz Safaris & Tours	Booking Agent	Luderitz	Karas
Desert Magic Tours CC	Booking Agent	Luderitz	Karas

## Appendix B.4: Demographic data

Distribution of people in coastal zone by main source of income

	Ave h/hold	Total no of								
Region/Area	size	people								
Kunene	4.6	64 786								
Erongo	3.6	107 827								
Hardap	4.2	63 479								
Karas	4.0	74 408								
Region/Area	Subsistence farming,crops & animals	Cash cropping	Animal rearing	Business activities	Wages & Salaries	Pension	Cash remittances	Other	Not reported	(%)
Kunene	0.206	0.029	0.046	0.011	0.394	0.132	0.071	0.005	0.007	1.00
Erongo	0.001	0.004	0.008	0.058	0.728	0.079	0.101	0.009	0.002	1.00
Hardap	0.067	0.000	0.016	0.051	0.577	0.125	0.128	0.029	0.006	1.00
Karas	0.020	0.005	0.034	0.048	0.739	0.086	0.068	0.002	0.000	1.00
Region/Area	Subsistence farming,crops & animals	Cash cropping	Animal rearing	Business activities	Wages & Salaries	Pension	Cash remittances	Other	Not reported	Total No of households
Kunene	13346	1879	2980	713	25526	8552	4600	324	454	14084
Erongo	22212	3127	4960	1186	42484	14233	7656	539	755	29952
Hardap	13077	1841	2920	698	25011	8379	4507	317	444	15114
Karas	15328	2158	3423	818	29317	9822	5283	372	521	18602

Adapted from: Namibia Labour Force Survey, 2004:37

#### Distribution of people in coastal zone by secondary source of income

	Ave h/hold	Total no of									
Region/Area	size	people									
Kunene	4.6	64786									
Erongo	3.6	107827									
Hardap	4.2	63479									
Karas	4.0	74408									
Region/Area	Subsistence farming,crops & animals	Cash cropping	Animal rearing	Business activities	Wages & Salaries	Pension	Cash remittances	None	Other	Not reported	(%)
Kunene	0.061	0.000	0.020	0.030	0.040	0.052	0.024	0.852	0.000	0.000	1.00
Erongo	0.004	0.000	0.019	0.020	0.014	0.011	0.024	0.906	0.000	0.020	1.00
Hardap	0.036	0.000	0.000	0.022	0.009	0.024	0.060	0.814	0.030	0.032	1.00
Karas	0.010	0.000	0.008	0.034	0.030	0.039	0.048	0.818	0.020	0.011	1.00
Region/Area	Subsistence farming,crops & animals	Cash cropping	Animal rearing	Business activities	Wages & Salaries	Pension	Cash remittances	None	Other	Not reported	Total No of households
Kunene	3952	0	1296	1944	2591	3369	1555	55198	0	0	14084
Erongo	6578	0	2157	3235	4313	5607	2588	91869	0	2157	29952
Hardap	3872	0	1270	1904	2539	3301	1523	54084	1904	1270	15114
Karas	4539	0	1488	2232	2976	3869	1786	63396	2232	1488	18602
Adapted from:	Namibia Labour I	Force Surve	y, 2004:37								

# **APPENDIX C**

# FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC LODGE ENTEPRISE MODEL (EXAMPLE FROM CAPRIVI)

## Appendix C: Financial and economic lodge enterprise model

FINANCIAL/ECONOMIC MODEL - HIGH QUALITY AREA TOURISM - CAPRIVI, NAMIBIA 2006 - BASE CASE AVERAGE MODEL FOR UP-MARKET LODGE/CAMP - Based on synthsis of empirical enterprise data ASSUMPTIONS\* Production System: 18 bed, up-market lodge offering all inclusive, guided, wildlife viewing. Site: High quality, unfenced area with river/floodplain frontage and mixed population of northeastern woodland species. Game Density: 100% 6.23 LSU Equivalents/Sq. Km. or, 16 Hectares per LSU Equivalent Carrying Capacity: 100% 0.125 Tourist Beds/Sq. Km. or, 800 Ha. per Tourist Bed 14400 Concession Size: Hectares or, 144 Square Kilometres Tourist Category: Overseas 80% Regional 10% Resident 5% Citizen 5% Adults 90% Children 10% Occupancy Rate: 100% 57.5% Average Length of Stay: 4 Days Daily Tariffs (N\$): 100% Overseas 2486 Regional 2486 Resident 2486 Citizen 2486 of Adult Price Children 100% 100% (Variation from Normal for Sensitivity Analysis) Capital Item Prices: Capital Sources: 100% Loan = Equity = 75% 25% 75% 25% 100% Foreign Domestic and: 100% Interest Rates: Rate for Capital Loans: 10% Rate for Working Capital Loans: 15% 20% Working Capital as Proportion of Annual Operating Costs: 100% Fee per Tourist Night/Day: Park Entry Fees: P 30.00 Land Rental and Resource Royalty (N\$): 100% Rental: 17.10 per Ha. 100% Royalty: 4% of Turnover Manpower Needs: 100% Managers 6 Skilled Labour 7 Unskilled Labour 15 100% Management: Foreign 50% Citizen 50% 100% Managers 0.50 Shadow Wage Adjustment: 1.00Skilled Labour 1.00 - 100% Unskilled Labour Foreign Exchange Premium: 100% 6% Adjustment Factor = 1.06 Tax Adjustments: 100% : General Sales Tax: 11% Import Taxes: from SACU: 0% to SACU: n/a 100% Discount Rates: Financial Discount Rate: 8% Economic Discount Rate: 8% Opportunity Cost of Capital: 100% 8% Static models depict enterprise at full production. Static financial model includes interest, amortisation government fees, royalties and land rentals. Static economic model takes foreign inflows and outflows into account, excludes other interest and transfers and values enterprise in economic prices before land and government costs Dynamic models presented over 5 and 10 years, to measure IRR and NPV. Financial dynamic model, at constant prices, excludes interest and depreciation, and includes asset residual values. Economic model includes foreign inflows and outflows, and measures value of enterpise in economic prices before inclusion of land costs and public expenditures. \* Shaded cells indicate degree of conformity with base case values. Underlined shaded cells can be changed

TABLE 1: CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

ITEM	QUANT.	PRICE N\$	FINAN. COST	LIFE Years	AMORT. + INT.	DEPREC- IATION	ECON. DEPR.	FOREX ADJ.	TAX ADJ.	ECON. COST
FIXED CAPITAL										
DOMESTIC ITEMS										
Houses Manager	3	162180	486541	40	57149	12164	10826	1.00	0.89	43302
Houses Labour	18	24388	438984	40	51563	10975	9767	1.00	0.89	43898
Storerooms	1	243880	243880	40	28646	6097	5426	1.00	0.89	21705
Tourist Lodges	1	3182634	3182634	40	373831	79566	70814	1.00	0.89	283254
Borehole	0	304850	0	40	0	0	0	1.00	0.89	
Reservoir (Whole Water System)	1	792610	792610	40	93100	19815	17636	1.00	0.89	70542
Reticulation/Pans	0	5460	0	40	0	0	0	1.00	0.89	
Firebreaks	0.00	7462	0	40	0	0	0	1.00	0.89	(
Hiking Trails	0.00	1092	0	40	0	0	0	1.00	0.89	
Power/Road to Site	1	60970	60970	40	7162	1524	1357	1.00	0.89	5426
CONTINGENCIES @ 5% SUBTOTAL DOMESTIC ITEMS			260281 5465900	40	30573	6507	5791	1.00	0.89	23165 491293
TRADABLE ITEMS										
Boma	0	63882	0	20	0	0	0	1.06	0.89	(
Hiker Camps	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	1.06	0.89	(
Pump/Windmill	1	118300	118300	15	15553	7887	7440	1.06	0.89	111604
Fencing Perimeter	0.00	106707	0	15	0	0	0	1.06	0.89	(
Fencing Internal	0.00	97006	0	15	0	0	0	1.06	0.89	(
CONTINGENCIES @ 5%			5915	15	778	394	372	1.06	0.89	558
SUBTOTAL TRADABLES			124215							11718
SUBTOTAL- FIXED CAPITAL			5590115							5030123
MOVABLE CAPITAL										
TRADABLE ITEMS										
Land Cruisers/Trucks/Vans	4	245045	980179	4	309218	245045	231175	1.06	0.89	92470
Tools/Office Equipment	1	54054	54054	6	12411	9009	8499	1.06	0.89	5099
Lodge Equipment	1	71171	71171	6	16341	11862	11190	1.06	0.89	6714
Boats	3	12012	36036	6	8274	6006	5666	1.06	0.89	3399
CONTINGENCIES @ 10%			114144	6	26208	19024	17947	1.06	0.89	10768
SUBTOTAL TRADABLES			1255584							118451
DOMESTIC ITEMS										
Capture: Small Antelope	0	0	0	40	0			1.00	0.89	(
: Large Antelope	0	0	0	40	0			1.00	0.89	(
: Ostrich	0	0	0	40	0			1.00	0.89	(
: Other Animals	0	0	0	40	0			1.00	0.89	(
Horses and Donkeys	0	0	0	40	0			1.00	0.89	(
CONTINGENCIES @ 10%			0	40	0			1.00	0.89	(
SUBTOTAL- DOMESTIC ITEMS			0							(
SUBTOTAL- MOVABLE CAPITAL	,		1255584							1184518
WORKING CAPITAL			LOAN I	NTEREST						
VARIABLE			775808	116371				1.06	1.00	82235
OVERHEAD			582828	87424				1.06	1.00	61779
SUBTOTAL- WORKING CAPITAL			1358636	203795						1440154
TOTALS			8204335	202705	1030806	435874	403907			765479:

TABLE 2: STOCK COMPOSITION BY SPECIES AT FULL PRODUCTION

		HEAD		LSU FACTOR			LS
Baboon		6		0.00			
Black Rhinoceros		0		1.50			
Buffalo		45		1.00			2
Burchells Zebra		12		0.63			
Bushbuck		5		0.14			
Bushpig		12		0.20			
Cheetah		2		0.00			
Crocodile		3		0.00			
Duiker		8		0.07			
Eland		7		1.00			
Elephant		225		3.33			74
Giraffe		223		1.43			/.
		23		1.43			
Hippo							
mpala		38		0.14			
Kudu		30		0.40			
Lechwe		15		0.16			
_eopard		5		0.00			
Lion		2		0.00			
Dribi		2		0.08			
Dstrich		8		0.26			
Reedbuck		8		0.14			
Roan		3		0.65			
Sable		12		0.40			
Sitatunga		6		0.16			
Spotted Hyaena		5		0.00			
Steenbok		8		0.06			
Гsessebe		4		0.26			
Warthog		23		0.20			
Waterbuck		0		0.37			
Wildebeest		3		0.40			
ГОТАL		524					89
GAME DENSITY:	6.23 LSU PER S	Q.KM.; C0	DNCESSION SIZE:	14400	HECTARES		
TABLE 3: SALES AT 1	FULL PRODUCTION	@	RATE N\$/Day	FINANCIAL VALUE	FOREX ADJ.	TAX ADJ.	ECON. VALUE
Overseas Adults	2720	@	2486	6761532	1.06	1.00	716722
	340	@	2486	845192	1.06	1.00	89590
		@	2486	422596	1.06	1.00	4479
Regional Adults	170			422596	1.00	1.00	4225
Regional Adults Resident Adults	170 170	a			1.00		7963
egional Adults esident Adults Sitizen Adults	170	@ @	2486 2486			1.00	
egional Adults esident Adults Etizen Adults Overseas Children	170 302	@	2486	751281	1.06	1.00 1.00	995
egional Adults esident Adults Sitizen Adults Overseas Children egional Children	170 302 38	@ @	2486 2486	751281 93910	1.06 1.06	1.00	
tegional Adults Resident Adults Citizen Adults Overseas Children Regional Children Resident Children	170 302 38 19	@ @	2486 2486 2486	751281 93910 46955	1.06 1.06 1.06	1.00 1.00	995 497 469
tegional Adults tesident Adults Etizen Adults Overseas Children tegional Children tesident Children Etizen Children	170 302 38	@ @	2486 2486	751281 93910 46955 46955	1.06 1.06 1.06 1.00	1.00 1.00 1.00	
tegional Adults tesident Adults Stitzen Adults Dverseas Children tegional Children tesident Children Stitzen Children Dptional Excursions	170 302 38 19	@ @	2486 2486 2486	751281 93910 46955 46955 0	1.06 1.06 1.06 1.00 1.06	1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00	497
tegional Adults tesident Adults Etizen Adults Overseas Children tegional Children tesident Children Etizen Children	170 302 38 19	@ @	2486 2486 2486	751281 93910 46955 46955	1.06 1.06 1.06 1.00	1.00 1.00 1.00	497

TABLE 4: VARIABLE EXPENDITURE AT FULL PRODUCTION

ITEM	FINA	NCIAL VA	LUES	FOREX	TAX	ECO	NOMIC VA	LUES
	N\$/LSU	N\$/HA.	VALUE	ADJ.	ADJ.	N\$/LSU	N\$/HA.	VALUE
TRADABLE ITEMS								
Marketing Costs: Advertising	1053.25	65.61	944768	1.06	0.89	993.63	61.90	891294
: Agents Fees	1579.87	98.41	1417152	1.06	0.89	1674.66	104.32	1502182
Lodge Running Costs : Accomodation	153.30	9.55	137510	1.06	0.89	144.62	9.01	129727
: Transport	42.31	2.64	37953	1.06	0.89	39.92	2.49	35805
: Optional Activ.	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
: Bar	107.31	6.68	96257	1.06	0.89	101.24	6.31	90809
: Crafts/Curios	63.62	3.96	57067	1.06	0.89	60.02	3.74	53837
Fodder and Supplements	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
Offtake Costs: Ammunition	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
: Supplies and Packaging	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
: Transport	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
: Live Game Distribution	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
: Biltong Distribution	0.00	0.00	0	1.06	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
Fuels, Oils and Miscellaneous Costs	39.86	2.48	35753	1.06	0.89	37.60	2.34	33729
SUBTOTAL TRADABLES	3039.51	189.34	2726460			3051.69	190.10	2737382
DOMESTIC ITEMS								
Veterinary and Medicine Costs	0.00	0.00	0	1.00	0.89	0.00	0.00	C
Licence Fees: Park Entrance Fees	126.35	7.87	113333	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	C
: Hunting Licences	0.00	0.00	0	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	C
Sales Tax	1158.57	72.17	1039245	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	C
SUBTOTAL DOMESTIC ITEMS	1284.92	80.04	1152578			0.00	0.00	(
TOTAL VARIABLE EXPENDITURE	4324.43	269.38	3879038			3051.69	190.10	2737382

TABLE 5: OPERATING OVERHEAD EXPENDITURE AT FULL PRODUCTION

ITEM	FINA	NCIAL VA	LUES	FOREX	TAX	ECONOMIC VALUES			
	N\$/LSU	N\$/HA.	VALUE	ADJ.	ADJ.	N\$/LSU	N\$/HA.	VALUE	
DOMESTIC ITEMS									
Salaries and Wages: Unskilled Labour	340.87	21.23	305760	1.00	1.00	340.87	21.23	152880	
: Skilled Labour	596.52	37.16	535080	1.00	1.00	596.52	37.16	476221	
: Managers	1704.34	106.17	1528800	1.00	1.00	1704.34	106.17	1528800	
Administration	79.13	4.93	70980	1.00	0.89	79.13	4.93	63172	
Maintenance and Repairs	146.30	9.11	131236	1.00	0.89	146.30	9.11	116800	
Insurance	381.59	23.77	342285	1.00	0.89	381.59	23.77	304634	
Travelling	0.00	0.00	0	1.00	0.89	0.00	0.00	0	
TOTAL OPERATING OVERHEAD EXPEND.	3248.74	202.37	2914141			3248.74	202.37	2642507	

TABLE 6: STATIC FINANCIAL MODEL (AT FULL PRODUCTION)

ITEM	UNITS		TOTAL
Concession Extent Concession Stock Total Capital Requirement	Hectares Large Stock Units (LSU) N\$		14400 897 8204335
	N\$/LSU	N\$/HECTARE	N\$
GROSS INCOME	10532.46	656.09	9447683
VARIABLE COSTS	4324.43	269.38	3879038
GROSS MARGIN	6208.04	386.71	5568645
OVERHEAD COSTS			
Overhead Operating Costs	3248.74	202.37	2914141
Loan Amortisation and Interest	287.29	17.90	257702
Provisions for Capital Replacement	364.44	22.70	326906
Interest on Variable Working Capital	129.73	8.08	116371
Interest on Overhead Working Capital	97.46	6.07	87424
Land Rental Resource Royalty	274.52 421.30	17.10 26.24	246245 377907
TOTAL OVERHEAD COSTS	4823.49	300.46	4326696
NET CASH INCOME	1384.55	86.25	1241949
NET CASH INCOME/N\$100 TOTAL CAPITAL INVESTMENT	15.14		
"TOTAL BENEFITS"*/N\$100 TOTAL CAPITAL INVESTMENT	65.68		
"TOTAL BENEFITS"*/HECTARE	374.19		

\* "Total Benefits" = all of Net Cash Income, Salaries and Wages, Licences and Duties, Rental and Royalties.

TABLE 7: STATIC ECONOMIC MODEL (AT FULL PRODUCTION)

ІТЕМ	UNITS		TOTAL
Concession Extent	Hectares		14400
Concession Stock	Large Stock Units (LSU	D	897
Total Capital Requirement	N\$	,	7654795
Economic Depreciation Cost	N\$		403907
Foreign Financing (Prorated)	N\$		115507
Foreign Amortisation	N\$		28877
Foreign Capital Replacement Provision	N\$		86630
Foreign Interest Cost	N\$		211663
Domestic Interest Cost	N\$		634989
ECONOMIC BENEFITS	N\$/LSU	N\$/HECTARE	N\$
Gross Income	11133.00	693.50	9986371
ECONOMIC COSTS			
DOMESTIC COMPONENT			
Shadow Unskilled Citizen Wages	170.43	10.62	152880
Other Citizen Wages	1383.07	86.15	1240621
Opportunity Cost of Capital	682.70	42.53	612384
Other Domestic Economic Costs	540.25	33.65	484606
SUBTOTAL DOMESTIC COMPONENT	2776.45	172.95	2490491
TRADABLE COMPONENT			
Foreign Remuneration	852.17	53.08	764400
Foreign Services	2134.64	132.97	1914781
Foreign Interest	235.97	14.70	211663
Foreign Lease Payments	0.00	0.00	0
Foreign Rentals	0.00	0.00	0
Foreign Net Income	366.91	22.86	329117
Other Tradable Economic Costs	917.05	57.13	822602
SUBTOTAL TRADABLE COMPONENT	4506.73	280.73	4042562
TOTAL ECONOMIC COSTS	7283.18	453.68	6533053
GROSS VALUE ADDED TO NATIONAL INCOME	3849.83	239.81	3453318
NET VALUE ADDED (Excluding Depreciation)	3399.54	211.76	3049412
STATISTICAL GROSS VALUE ADDED	5403.33	336.58	4846820
DOMESTIC RESOURCE COST RATIO =	0.53		
NET VALUE ADDED/N\$100 TOTAL CAPITAL COST =	39.84		
CAPITAL COST/EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CREATED =	273386		
NUMBER OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES/1000 HA.	1.94		

TABLE 8: CAPITAL PHASING, DEPRECIATION SCHEDULE AND CALCULATION OF RESIDUAL VALUE (N\$)

ITEM	LIFE (Yrs)	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
DEPRECIABLE ASSET	S											
"Forty Year" Items	40											
Total Expenditure		5465900										
Phased Expenditure		3279540	2186360	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Depreciation		81988	136647	136647	136647	136647	136647	136647	136647	136647	136647	1366
Residual value		3279540	5383911	5247264	5110616	4973969	4837321	4700674	4564026	4427379	4290731	41540
"Twenty Year" Items	20											
Total Expenditure		0										
Phased Expenditure		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Depreciation		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ő	0	
Residual value		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ő	0	
"Fifteen Year" Items	15											
Total Expenditure		124215										
			10686	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Phased Expenditure		74529 4969	49686 8281	0 8281	8281	0 8281	0 8281	0 8281	0 8281	0 8281	8281	82
Depreciation												
Residual value		74529	119246	110965	102684	94403	86122	77841	69560	61279	52998	447
"Six Year" Items	6						6					
Total Expenditure		275405						275405				
Phased Expenditure		192784	82622	0	0	0	0	192784	82622	0	0	
Depreciation		32131	45901	45901	45901	45901	45901	45901	45901	45901	45901	459
Residual value		192784	243275	197374	151473	105572	59671	206554	243275	197374	151473	1055
"Four Year" Items	4											
Total Expenditure		980179				980179				980179		
Phased Expenditure		980179	0	0	0	980179	0	0	0	980179	0	
Depreciation		245045	245045	245045	245045	245045	245045	245045	245045	245045	245045	2450
Residual value				490090	243043 245045	243043 980179	735134		245045 245045	243043 980179	735134	4900
Residual value		980179	735134	490090	245045	980179	/35134	490090	245045	980179	/35134	4900
NON DEPRECIABLE A	SSETS											
Stock	-											
Phased Expenditure		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Residual value		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Working Capital	-											
Phased Expenditure		1358636	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TOTAL PHASED CAP	TAL EXPI	ENDITURE										
Domestic Component		3279540	2186360	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Tradable Component		1247492	132308	0	0	980179	0	192784	82622	980179	0	
Total Financial Value		4527032	2318667	0	0	980179	0	192784	82622	980179	0	
Fotal Economic Value		4095674	2070679	0	0	924701	0	181872	77945	924701	0	
TOTAL ASSET RESID	UAL VAL	UE										
		20705/0	5202013	5247261	5110615	1072070	400702	1700 (7 )	15(102)	1107070	120072:	415.00
Domestic Component		3279540	5383911	5247264	5110616	4973969	4837321	4700674	4564026	4427379	4290731	41540
Tradable Component		1247492	1097655	798429	499202	1180155	880928	774485	557880	1238832	939606	6403
Financial Value		4527032	6481566	6045692	5609818	6154123	5718249	5475158	5121906	5666211	5230337	47944
Economic Value		4095674	5827209	5423302	5019395	5540190	5136283	4914249	4588287	5109081	4705175	43012

TABLE 9: LOAN FINANCING SCHEDULE (N\$)

	(Yrs)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
LONG TERM LOANS												
TWENTY YEAR LOAN	20											
Total Expenditure		1366475										
Loan Disbursements		819885	546590	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Loan Payments		96303	160506	160506	160506	160506	160506	160506	160506	160506	160506	160506
Amortisation		40994	68324	68324	68324	68324	68324	68324	68324	68324	68324	68324
Interest Payments		55309	92182	92182	92182	92182	92182	92182	92182	92182	92182	92182
Loans Outstanding		819885	1325481	1257157	1188833	1120509	1052186	983862	915538	847214	778891	710567
FIFTEEN YEAR LOAN	15											
Total Expenditure		31054										
Loan Disbursements		23290	7763	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Loan Payments		3062	4083	4083	4083	4083	4083	4083	4083	4083	4083	4083
Amortisation		1553	2070	2070	2070	2070	2070	2070	2070	2070	2070	2070
Interest Payments		1509	2013	2013	2013	2013	2013	2013	2013	2013	2013	2013
Loans Outstanding		23290	29501	27431	25361	23290	21220	19150	17080	15009	12939	10869
SIX YEAR LOAN	6						6					
Total Expenditure	-	68851					5	68851				
Loan Disbursements		48196	20655	0	0	0	0	48196	20655	0	0	0
Loan Payments		11066	15809	15809	15809	15809	15809	15809	15809	15809	15809	15809
Amortisation		8033	11475	11475	11475	11475	11475	11475	11475	11475	11475	11475
Interest Payments		3033	4334	4334	4334	4334	4334	4334	4334	4334	4334	4334
Loans Outstanding		48196	60819	49343	37868	26393	14918	51638	60819	49343	37868	26393
FOUR YEAR LOAN	4											
Total Expenditure	•	245045				245045				245045		
Loan Disbursements		245045	0	0	0	245045	0	0	0	245045	0	0
Loan Payments		77304	77304	77304	77304	77304	77304	77304	77304	77304	77304	77304
Amortisation		61261	61261	61261	61261	61261	61261	61261	61261	61261	61261	61261
Interest Payments		16043	16043	16043	16043	16043	16043	16043	16043	16043	16043	16043
Loans Outstanding		245045	183784	122522	61261	245045	183784	122522	61261	245045	183784	122522
SHORT TERM LOANS												
Working Capital	1											
Overdraft	•	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636	1358636
Interest Payments		203795	203795	203795	203795	203795	203795	203795	203795	203795	203795	203795
TOTAL LONG TERM LC	AN DISB	URSMEN	ГS									
		850010	421257	0	0	102704	0	26147	15402	102704	0	0
Domestic Component Foreign Component *		852312 301150	431257 152377	0 0	0	183784 64937	0	36147 12772	15492 5474	183784 64937	0 0	0
TOTAL LONG TERM LC	)AN AMC											
Domestic Component Foreign Component *		83881 29638	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930	107348 37930
TOTAL INTEREST PAY	MENTS											
Domestic Component		209768	238775	238775	238775	238775	238775	238775	238775	238775	238775	238775
Foreign Component *		74118	84367	84367	84367	84367	84367	84367	84367	84367	84367	84367
TOTAL LOANS OUTSTA	ANDING											
Domestic Component		852312	1199688	1092340	984992	1061428	954080	882879	791023	867459	760111	652763
Foreign Component *		301150	423890	385960	348031	375038	337108	311951	279495	306502	268573	230643

TABLE 10: FINANCIAL ANALYSIS - 5 YEARS (N\$)

ITEM	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
EXPENDITURE							
Capital Expenditure	4527032	2318667	0	0	980179	0	
Variable Expenditure	387904	2327423	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	
Overhead Expenditure	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	8453229	8184383	7417331	7417331	8397510	7417331	
INCOME							
Gross Income	0	4723842	8502915	9447683	9447683	9447683	
Asset Residual Value	0	0	0	0	0	5718249	
TOTAL INCOME	0	4723842	8502915	9447683	9447683	15165932	
NET BENEFIT/COST	-8453229	-3460542	1085584	2030352	1050173	7748601	
			20		0.000/		-
FINANCIAL RATE OF RET	. ,		KS	=	0.00%		D II .
NET PRESENT VALUE (NF	V)@	8.00%		=	-2842117		Per Hectare =

TABLE 11: FINANCIAL ANALYSIS - 7 YEARS (N\$)

ITEM	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7
EXPENDITURE								
Capital Expenditure	4527032	2318667	0	0	980179	0	192784	82622
Variable Expenditure	387904	2327423	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038
Overhead Expenditure	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	8453229	8184383	7417331	7417331	8397510	7417331	7610115	7499953
INCOME								
Gross Income	0	4723842	8502915	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683
Asset Residual Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5121906
TOTAL INCOME	0	4723842	8502915	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	14569589
NET BENEFIT/COST	-8453229	-3460542	1085584	2030352	1050173	2030352	1837568	7069636
ENIANCIAL DATE OF DET			20		4 720/			
FINANCIAL RATE OF RET NET PRESENT VALUE (NF		8.00%	KS	-	4.72% -1553875		Per Hectare	_
INET PRESENT VALUE (INP	v) @	8.00%		-	-1333873		rei nectare	-

TABLE 12: FINANCIAL ANALYSIS - 10 YEARS (N\$)

ITEM	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
EXPENDITURE											
Capital Expenditure	4527032	2318667	0	0	980179	0	192784	82622	980179	0	0
Variable Expenditure	387904	2327423	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038	3879038
Overhead Expenditure	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293	3538293
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	8453229	8184383	7417331	7417331	8397510	7417331	7610115	7499953	8397510	7417331	7417331
INCOME											
Gross Income	0	4723842	8502915	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683
Asset Residual Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4794463
TOTAL INCOME	0	4723842	8502915	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	9447683	14242146
NET BENEFIT/COST	-8453229	-3460542	1085584	2030352	1050173	2030352	1837568	1947731	1050173	2030352	6824815
FINANCIAL RATE OF RETU	JRN (FRR) O	VER 10 YEA	ARS	=	8.11%						
NET PRESENT VALUE (NP	V) @	8.00%		=	71758		Per Hectare	=	4.98		
NET PRESENT VALUE (NP	V) @	8.00%		=	71758		Per Hectare	=	4.98		

-197.37

TABLE 13: ECONOMIC ANALYSIS - 5 YEARS (N\$)

ITEM	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
ECONOMIC COSTS						
Capital Expenditure	4095674	2070679	0	0	924701	0
Unskilled Wages	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880
Other Domestic Costs	1380182	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227
Tradable Costs	347291	2083743	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906
Foreign Amortisation	29638	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930
Foreign Profits	0	23038	263293	329117	329117	329117
Foreign Loans Outst.	0	0	0	0	0	337108
TOTAL COSTS	6005664	6093498	5652236	5718059	6642760	6055168
ECONOMIC BENEFITS						
Gross Income	0	4993186	8987734	9986371	9986371	9986371
Asset Residual Value	0	0	0	0	0	5136283
Foreign Financing	301150	152377	0	0	64937	0
TOTAL BENEFITS	301150	5145563	8987734	9986371	10051308	15122654
IOTAL BENEFITS						

#### TABLE 14: ECONOMIC ANALYSIS - 10 YEARS (N\$)

ITEM	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
ECONOMIC COSTS											
Capital Expenditure	4095674	2070679	0	0	924701	0	181872	77945	924701	0	(
Unskilled Wages	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880	152880
Other Domestic Costs	1380182	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227	1725227
Tradable Costs	347291	2083743	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906	3472906
Foreign Amortisation	29638	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930	37930
Foreign Profits	0	23038	263293	329117	329117	329117	329117	329117	329117	329117	329117
Foreign Loans Outst.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	230643
TOTAL COSTS	6005664	6093498	5652236	5718059	6642760	5718059	5899931	5796004	6642760	5718059	5948702
ECONOMIC BENEFITS											
Gross Income	0	4993186	8987734	9986371	9986371	9986371	9986371	9986371	9986371	9986371	9986371
Asset Residual Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4301268
Foreign Financing	301150	152377	0	0	64937	0	12772	5474	64937	0	(
TOTAL BENEFITS	301150	5145563	8987734	9986371	10051308	9986371	9999143	9991845	10051308	9986371	14287639
NET BENEFIT/COST	-5704514	-947935	3335498	4268312	3408548	4268312	4099212	4195841	3408548	4268312	8338937
ECONOMIC RATE OF RETU	· · ·		RS	=	41.17%		<b>.</b>				
NET PRESENT VALUE (NP	V)@	8.00%		=	16617402		Per Hectare	=	1153.99		

536.41

#### TABLE 15: SUMMARY OF RESULTS

ITEM		UNITS			TOTAL
Concession Extent Concession Stock Annual Visitor Days (VD)		Hectares Large Stock Units (I Number	LSU)		1440 89 377
ITEM	% of TCI	N\$/VISITOR DAY	N\$/LSU	N\$/HECTARE	N
Total Financial Capital (TCI)	-	2171.75	9146.35	569.75	820433
Financial Gross Income	115.15%	2500.88	10532.46	656.09	944768
Variable Financial Costs Fixed Financial Costs	-	1026.81 1145.31	4324.43 4823.49	269.38 300.46	387903 432669
Net Cash Income Local Community Cash Income	<u>15.14%</u> 14.85%	328.75 322.61	1384.55 1358.68	86.25 84.64	124194 121874
Land Rental Resource Royalty	-	65.18 100.04	274.52 421.30	17.10 26.24	24624 37790
FRR (@ 10 Years)	-	-	-	-	8.119
FNPV (@ 8%, @ 10 Years)	-	-	-	4.98	7175
Total Economic Capital	-	2026.28	8533.72	531.58	765479
Economic Gross Income	130.46%	2643.47	11133.00	693.50	998637
Economic Costs	85.35%	1729.35	7283.18	453.68	653305
Incremental Gross Value Added Incremental Net Value Added Statistical Gross Value Added	45.11% 39.84% 63.32%	914.12 807.20 1282.99	3849.83 3399.54 5403.33	239.81 211.76 336.58	<b>345331</b> 304941 <b>484682</b>
ERR (@ 10 Years)	-	-	-	-	41.179
ENPV (@ 8%, @ 10 Years)	-	-	-	1153.99	1661740
Economic Capital Cost/Job Domestic Resource Cost Ratio	-	-	-	-	27338 0.5
	Effects of Policy / Market Net Effects of Policy / Ma		: on Output : on Tradable Inp : on Domestic Fa : on Annual Net : on Net Present	actors	-53868 131610 -258487 -180746 -1654564

# **APPENDIX D**

# **MONITORING TOOLS**

**D.1:** Tool for monitoring sustainability shift

**D.2: Indicator report card adapted from TOMM** 

## **Appendix D.1: Tool for monitoring sustainability shift**

Monitoring tool for collection of data and ongoing monitoring of the shift from unsustainable to sustainable <u>tourism</u> activities with a ranking of 1-5 (2 (objective (i) ToR.

#### LAND-BASED ACTIVITY TOUR FACILITATORS AND OPERATORS

#### WATER-BASED ACTIVITY TOUR FACILITATORS AND OPERATORS

#### LAND-BASED ACTIVITY TOUR FACILITATORS AND OPERATORS

Subsector	e.g. Tour operator (land-based a	activities)				
Name of Establishment	e.g. Gecko Dune Tours					
Location	Mittel Street, Swakopmund					
List top activities	e.g. Quad-biking, guided 4 x 4	drives				
Ownership details/use rights	Owner					
	Permanent	Temporary				
Number of staff (OWNER NOT INCLUDED)	·#year	#year High season	low			
Wages/salaries (RANGE)	$\begin{array}{rcl} 601-1000 &= & \\ 1001-1600 &= & \\ 1601-2200 &= & \\ 2201-2800 &= & \\ 2801-3400 &= & \\ 3401-4000 &= & \\ 4001 > &= & \\ \end{array}$	N\$/hour	Ave = hours/day			
LAND-BASED ACTIVITIES						
Issues & activities	Criteria	YES/NO and other information	Score 0=very low,1=low, 2=medium,3=high, 4=very high,5=excellent			
Dunes	Quad-bike tours + average no					
	of tours and people p.a.? Noise ? high/mid/low					
	Sand-boarding + average no					
	p.a.?					
	4x4 dune driving + average					
	no of cars p.a.? Dune climbing + average no					
	of tours and people p.a.					
Bird watching	Noise?					

	Average no of magnia and		
	Average no of people and tours p.a.?		
Lagoon hind matching	Feeding of birds?		
Lagoon bird watching	Trash?		
	Average no of people and		
	tours p.a.?		
Beach activities	No of tours and people p.a.?		
	(incentives, combos)		
	Trash? (what and qty (bags)?		
WATED BACED			
WATER-BASED			
ACTIVITIES			
		VES/NO and	Saana
I	Criteria	YES/NO and	Score
Issues & activities	Criteria	other	0=very low,1=low,
		information	2=medium,3=high,
			4=very
			high,5=excellent
Dolphins	Feeding? (what, qty)		
	Average no of people and		
	tours p.a.		
	Trash? (what, qty? (bags)		
	Number of boats?		
Off-shore boat fishing (e.g.	Average no of tours and		
shark fishing)	people p.a.?		
	Number of boats?		
	Trash? (what and qty?) (bags)		
Recreational line fishing	Guided?		
	Transport of guests in 4x4?		
	Beach driving?		
	No of tours and people p.a.?		
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)?		
			Score
AIR-BASED ACTIVITIES	Criteria	YES/NO and	0=very low,1=low,
		other	2=medium,3=high,
		information	4=very
			high,5=excellent
Paragliding	Noise levels? High/mid/low		
	No of tours and people p.a.?		
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)?		
Ballooning	Noise levels? High/mid/low		
	No of tours and people p.a.?		
1	ito oi touis and people p.a.		1
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)?		
Fly-in safaris	Trash? (what, qty (bags)?		
Fly-in safaris	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low		
Fly-in safaris	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution?		
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?		
Fly-in safaris Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low		
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution?		
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low		
Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?	YES/NO and	Score
	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution?	YES/NO and other	Score 0=very_low_1=low.
Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?	other	0=very low,1=low,
Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?		0=very low,1=low, 2=medium,3=high,
Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?	other	0=very low,1=low, 2=medium,3=high, 4=very
Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?	other	0=very low,1=low, 2=medium,3=high,
Low-flying in lagoon area	Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? High/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)? Noise levels? (high/mid/low Air pollution? Trash? (what, qty (bags)?	other	0=very low,1=low, 2=medium,3=high, 4=very

	place?
Guest information	Guest notification in place?
Staff	Staff training running?
Purchasing policy	Sustainable purchasing policy in place?
Guest safety measures	Precaution information and first aid?
Waste	Non-toxic cleaners?       Food waste?
	Reduce, re-use and recycle (other)?
	Other?

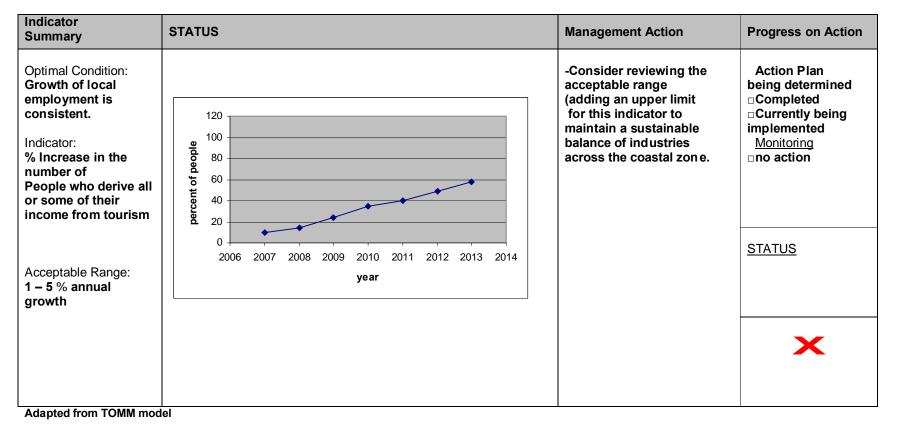
Appendix D.2: Indicator report cards adapted from TOMM

## Indicator Report Card

### Economic

### Growth of number of people

The data for this indicator are collected by NACOMA through the Enterprise/Project Survey

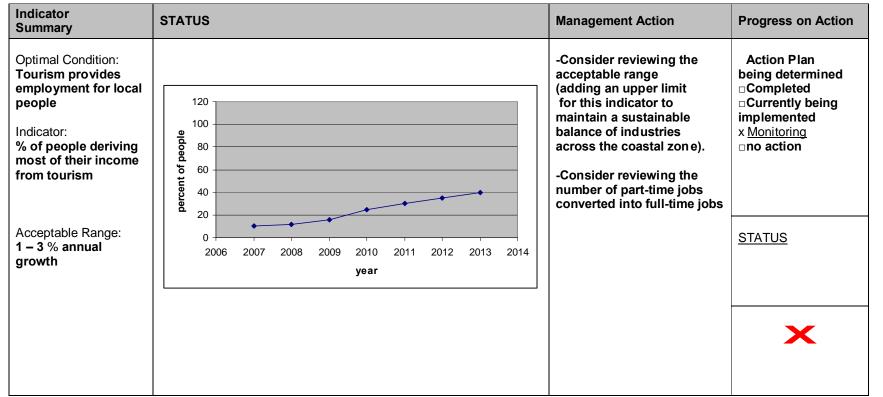


## Indicator Report Card

Economic

## % of people deriving most of their income from tourism

The data for this indicator are collected by NACOMA through the Enterprise/Project Survey



Adapted from the TOMM model